

MEYER HALL RENOVATION



SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
PINEHURST, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT MANUAL
SCO ID# 21-23544-01A

Architect's Project Number: 612356

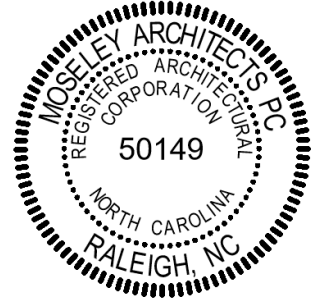
FEBRUARY 13, 2023

BID SET

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

ARCHITECT MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
Corporate License # 52282
911 N. West Street
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



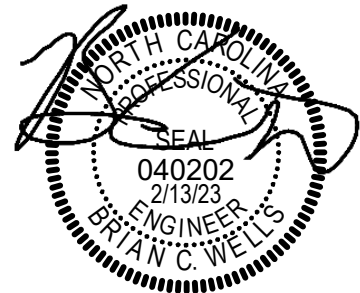
ARCHITECT Bradley Lockwood
License # 14206
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



MECHANICAL /
PLUMBING / FIRE
PROTECTION Tyler Whately
License # 043951
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
3200 Norfolk Street
Richmond, VA 23230
Phone: (804) 355-5690



ELECTRICAL Brian Wells
License # 040202
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received until 2:00 PM on June 22, 2023, in the McKean Campus Services Center, 598 Lindbergh Place, Pinehurst, NC for the construction of Sandhills Community College, Meyer Hall Renovation at which time and place bids will be opened and read.

An open, mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on May 24, 2023 at 2:00 PM at McKean Campus Services Center, 598 Lindbergh Place, Pinehurst, NC.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained digitally at no cost from <https://www.moseleyarchitects.com/bidding/> or hard copies at from:

Moseley Architects, The Hub at Waverly, 6210 Ardrey Kell Rd Suite 425, Charlotte, NC 28277 or during normal office hours after February 13, 2023

In accordance with GS133-3 and SCO procedures, the following preferred brand items are being considered as Alternates by the Owner for this project:

A. Hoffman Building Technologies - Alerton

The state reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: Sandhills Community College

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by Sandhills Community College in Pinehurst NC, in the office of Steven Garner, Facilities Director, McKean Campus Services Center, 598 Lindbergh Place, Pinehurst, NC 28374 up to 2:00PM on June 22, 2023 and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of:

Meyer Hall Renovation

Interior demolition and renovation of existing chemistry, biology and physics labs. The majority of work will be light renovations to replace room finishes and update lab service fixtures and epoxy countertops. Work will also include the replacement of multiple Air Handling Units throughout the building.

Bids will be received for Single Prime Contractor. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting

An open pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on May 24, 2023 at 2:00PM at the McKean Campus Services Center, 598 Lindbergh Place, Pinehurst, NC 28374. The meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project.

In accordance with General Statute GS 133-3, Specifications may list one or more preferred brands as an alternate to the base bid in limited circumstances. Specifications containing a preferred brand alternate under this section must identify the performance standards that support the preference. Performance standards for the preference must be approved in advance by the owner in an open meeting. Any alternate approved by the owner shall be approved only where (i) the preferred alternate will provide cost savings, maintain or improve the functioning of any process or system affected by the preferred item or items, or both, and (ii) a justification identifying these criteria is made available in writing to the public.

In accordance with GS133-3 and SCO procedures the following preferred brand items are being considered as Alternates by the owner for this project:

A. Hoffman Building Technologies - Alerton

Justification of any approvals will be made available to the public in writing no later than seven (7) days prior to bid date.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of Moseley Architects and in the plan rooms of the Associated General Contractors, Carolinas Branch, Charlotte in the local North Carolina offices of McGraw-Hill Dodge Corporation, and in the Eastern Regional Office of Reed Construction Data in Norcross, GA and in Minority Plan Rooms:

Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas (HCAC) in Winston-Salem, Charlotte and Raleigh Areas – 877-227-1680

East Coast Digital (ECD) Plan Room, Minority Plan Room Provider, 210 E 14th Street, STE. D, Greenville, NC 27858, Tel 252-758-1616, Fax 252-758-7311

Bidders may also obtain, and/or examine electronic Bidding Documents by visiting moseleyarchitects.com, "Bidding." Any printing of the drawings needed by the contractor will be at Contractor expense.

In order for Moseley Architects to maintain an accurate list of plan holders (General Contractor's only), each GC shall forward and complete the following required steps:

1. Submit the following information to Moseley Architects:

ATTN: Betty Godwin bgodwin@moseleyarchitects.com

Company Name:

Address:

Phone/Fax Number:

Email Address:

Contact Person:

2. Visit moseleyarchitects.com, select "Bidding" (**Sandhills CC – Meyer Hall Renovation**) click on "Bid Documents", and follow the instructions located at the top of the page to "Request a key". Once complete, access to the electronic Bidding Document files can be obtained, saved, and or examined as needed.

If a contractor is bidding under the dual system both as a single prime contractor and as a separate prime contractor, he must submit the bids on separate forms and in separate envelopes. Bidders should clearly indicate on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit A* or *Affidavit B* as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Unlimited Construction.

NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT:** On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. [GS87-1.1- Rules .0210](#)

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to

execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

Owner:

Moseley Architects
6210 Ardrey Kell Road
The HUB at Waverly
Charlotte, NC 28277
704-540-3755

Sandhills Community College
598 Lindbergh Place
Pinehurst, NC 28374

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Professional Seals
Advertisement
Notice to Bidders
Table of Contents

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

General Conditions - Form OC-15
 Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract
Supplemental General Conditions
Form of Proposal
Form of Bid Bond
Guidelines for Minority Business Participation

Appendix A – Hazardous Materials Assessment (Reference Only)

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
014520	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC HSHS
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management
017500	General Commissioning Requirements
017700	Closeout Procedures
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition
028000	Hazardous Materials Remediation - asbestos only

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE – NOT USED

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY – NOT USED

DIVISION 05 - METALS – NOT USED

DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

079200	Joint Sealants
--------	----------------

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS – NOT USED

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092900	Gypsum Board
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096813	Tile Carpeting
098413	Acoustical Wall Panels
099100	Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101100	Visual Display Surfaces
101423	Panel Signage

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT – NOT USED

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123553.19	Wood Laboratory Casework
126100	Fixed Audience Seating

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – FIRE PROTECTION – NOT USED

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
220516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220700	Plumbing Insulation
221116	Domestic Water Piping
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230513	Motors for HVAC Equipment
230514	Variable Speed Drives
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548	Vibration Control for HVAC
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230700	HVAC Insulation
230900	Building Automation System
230993	Sequences of Operations for HVAC Controls
232113	Hydronic Piping
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233443	Laboratory High Plume Exhaust Fans
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
234100	Particulate Air Filtration
237200	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment
237313	Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors
--------	---

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262726	Wiring Devices

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED

DIVISION 28 –ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY – NOT USED

APPENDIX (INFORMATION AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST)

Hazardous Materials Study, February 4 2022 by NOVA Engineering and Environmental, Inc for Sandhills Community College Meyer Hall Renovation (for information only).

SCHEDULE OF DRAWINGS

Cover

Life Safety

LS1.0	Code Summary
LS1.1	Life Safety Plan
LS1.2	Life Safety Plan
LS1.3	Chemical Storage Analysis

Architectural

A0.1	General Architectural Information
A1.0.1	Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans
A1.1.1	First Floor Phasing Plan
A1.1.2	Second Floor Phasing Plan
A1.2.1	First Floor Demolition Plan
A1.2.2	Second Floor Demolition Plan
A2.1.1	First Floor Plan and Finish Schedule
A2.1.2	Second Floor Plan and Finish Schedule
A2.2.1	Enlarged Floor Plan, Casework and Elevations
A2.2.2	Enlarged Floor Plan, Casework and Elevations
A2.2.3	Enlarged Floor Plan, Casework and Elevations
A2.2.4	Enlarged Floor Plan, Casework and Elevations
A9.1	First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A9.2	Second Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A10.1	Roof Plan

Plumbing

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

P0.1	Legends, Abbreviations, General Notes, Schedules & Details
P1.1	First Floor Demolition Plan - Plumbing
P1.2	Second Floor Demolition Plan - Plumbing
P2.1	First Floor Plan - Plumbing
P2.2	Second Floor Plan - Plumbing

Mechanical

M0.1	Legends, Abbreviations And General Notes
M0.2	Schedules
M0.3	Ventilation Schedules
M1.0	Basement Demolition Plan
M1.1	First Floor Demolition Plan
M1.2	Second Floor Demolition Plan
M1.3	Roof Demolition Plan
M2.0.1	Basement Floor Plan – Ductwork
M2.0.2	Basement Floor Plan - Piping
M2.1.1	First Floor Plan - Ductwork
M2.1.2	First Floor Plan - Piping
M2.2.1	Second Floor Plan - Ductwork
M2.2.2	Second Floor - Piping
M2.3	Roof Plan
M3.1	Enlarged Plans
M5.1	Details
M5.2	Details
M7.1	Controls

Electrical

E0.1	Legends, Abbreviations And General Notes
E1.1	First Floor Plan - Demolition
E1.2	Second Floor Plan - Demolition
E1.3	Roof Plan - Demolition
E2.1.2	First Floor Plan - Power & Communications
E2.2.2	Second Floor Plan - Power & Communications
E2.3	Roof Plan - Power

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
AND
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE
NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of “Supplementary General Conditions” is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in “Division 1 – General Requirements” of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. PROPOSALS

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid". The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

- a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
- b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
- c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
- d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.
- e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
- f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later than seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.
- b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.
- c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.
- d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.
- f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.
- g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

- a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.
- b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.
- c. Permanent name and address of place of business.
- d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.
- e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.
- f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.
- g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	34
33	Payments Withheld	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up	40
42	Guarantee	41

43	Codes and Standards	41
44	Indemnification	41
45	Taxes	41
46	Equal Opportunity Clause	42
47	Employment of the Handicapped	42
48	Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM)	43
49	Minority Business Participation	43
50	Contractor Evaluation	43
51	Gifts	43
52	Auditing Access to Persons and Records	44
53	North Carolina False Claims Act.....	44
54	Termination for Convenience.....	45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.
- b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.
- c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.
- d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.
- e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.
- f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.
- g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.
- h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.
- i. **Project Expediter**, as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**
- j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

- k. **Field Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.
- l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).
- m. **Liquidated damages**, as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).
- n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.
- o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".
- p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
- r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.
- s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.
- t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

- u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
- v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.
- w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.
- y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.
- z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
- aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.
- bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.
- b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.
- c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:
 - 1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 - 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.
5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.
10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

- a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.
- b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

- a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

- b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.
- c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.
- d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

- a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.
- b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.
- c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

- b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.
- c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.
- e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

- g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

- a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.
- b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.
- d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.
- e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

- a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.
- b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.
- c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.
- d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.
- h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

- i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

- a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).
- b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.
- c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.
- d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.
- b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.
- c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

- d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.
- e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.
- f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.
- b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.
- c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.
- d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

- e. The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.
- f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.
 - 1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.
 - 2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.
 - 3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.
 - 4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.
 - 5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.
- g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A “work activity”, for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor’s early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of \$500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.
2. For a project with total contracts over \$500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over \$2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

- h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.
- i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.
- j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.
- k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.
- l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

- a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.
- b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.
- c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.
- d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.
- f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.
- b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.
- c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.
- d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

- a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

- b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.
- c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.
- d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

- a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.
- b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.
- c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

- d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.
- f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

- d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors (1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.
- e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:
1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
 2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
 3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;
 4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
 5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.
- Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.
- f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.
- g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

- h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.
- j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.
- b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.
- c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner, and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.
2.
 - (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.
 - (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.
 - (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.
 - (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

- a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.
- b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.
- c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.
- d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

- e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.
- f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.
- g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.
- b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.
 - 2. The owner assumes all responsibilities for utility costs for entire building.
 - 2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.
 - 3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.
- c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

- b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:
 - 1. That the project is completed and accepted.
 - 2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 - 4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.
- f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 - 2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.
 - 3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
 - 4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.
- g. **Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.**

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.
- c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

- a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.
- b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

- a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:
 1. Total of contract including change orders.
 2. Value of work completed to date.
 3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.
 4. Less previous payments.
 5. Current amount due.
- b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.
- c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

- d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).
- e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:
 - 1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.
 - 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 - 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the “project closeout” section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
 1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).
 2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 3. Record of Owner’s training.
 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
 5. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.
- e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:
 1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.
 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).
 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.
- f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor’s final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:
 1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.
 3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.
- b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
 1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.
 - c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (
 - d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	\$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	\$100,000 per occurrence / \$300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. Other Insurance

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. Proof of Carriage

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.
- b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.
- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

- b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.
- d. Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.
- e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).
- f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.
- g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.
- h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - 1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
 - 2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.
 - 3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
 - 4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.
 - i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
 - j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.
 - k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.
 - l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.
- b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

- b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.
- c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.
- d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)
- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)
- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)
- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ..." (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

**SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following modify the January 2013, 24rd Edition of the GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT, STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA FORM OC-15 and supersedes them only whenever they are in conflict. Unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect. These modifications shall be incorporated into all Contract Forms.

1.1 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- A. Add to the end of the paragraph "The Geotechnical Technical Report does not constitute a part of the Contract Documents, but is included for reference."
- B. The "Owner" is the State of North Carolina through the Sandhills Community College.
- C. The "Designer" referred to herein, shall mean (designer to insert design firm name and address).
- S. "Equal To" or "Approved Equal" Add: "substitute products by manufacturers other than those specified in the Project Manual, Addenda, and on the drawings and which may be incorporated in the Work after review and concurrence by the Architect and acceptance by the Owner. This review shall be in accordance with the General Requirements".
- U. "Provide." Shall mean furnish and install complete in place, and ready for use.
- V. "Indicated" and "Shown." Shall mean as detailed, scheduled, or called for in the Contract Documents.
- CC. "Latest Edition." Shall mean the current printed document issued up to 30 calendar days prior to date of receipt of bids, unless specified otherwise.
- DD. "Quality." Shall mean the meticulous attention to the detail of installation and workmanship necessary to the assemblage of products in the highest grade of excellence by skilled craftsmen of the trade.
- EE. "Drawings" or "Plans" mean the drawings enumerated in the Contract (including all information in the Detail Manual).
- FF. "Specifications" mean this Project Manual and Addenda thereto, and this term shall include such pages as are enumerated in the Contract as applicable to the work involved.
- GG. "Supplementary Conditions", as referred to in other parts of the Project Manual, shall be the same as "Supplementary General Conditions."
- HH. Project Identification: All correspondence, reports, schedules, applications for payment, fax items, etc., shall contain formal title of project, code and item numbers, and SCO ID numbers.

1.2 ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. ADD to paragraph a:

All work shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents. No change therefrom shall be made without a review by the Designer. Where more detailed information is needed, or when an interpretation of the Contract Documents is needed, the Contractor, before proceeding with the work, shall refer the matter to the Designer who will furnish information or interpretation in the form of a Field Order or other written forms or drawings. If any errors, inconsistencies, or

omissions in the Contract Documents are recognized by the Contractor or any member of his organization, the Contractor shall notify the Designer in writing of such error, inconsistency, or omission before proceeding with the work.

Where compliance with two or more requirements, material or equipment, are specified and the requirements, materials or equipment, establish conflicting specifications or quality levels, the contractor is to comply with the most stringent or higher quality specification. The Designer shall be the authority for determining the highest quality specification.

Should the specifications and drawings fail to particularly describe the material or kind of goods to be used in any place, then it shall be the duty of the Contractor to make inquiry of the Designer for what is best suited. The material that would normally be used in this place to produce first quality finished work shall be considered a part of the Contract.

Shop drawings shall be legible and suitable for producing legible reproductions.

1.3 ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATION AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

A. ADD to paragraph a:

If, in the opinion of the Contractor work is indicated or is specified in such manner as will make it impossible to produce a first-class piece of work, or should discrepancies appear within the Contract Documents, he shall refer same to the Designer for interpretation before proceeding with work. If the Contractor fails to make such reference, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out work in satisfactory manner. Where only part of the work is indicated, similar parts shall be considered repetition. Where any detail is shown and the components therefore are fully described, similar details shall be construed to require equal materials and construction.

1.4 ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. ADD to paragraph:

e. Cost of additional drawings and specification shall be as follows:

Drawings: The Designer shall offer printing of additional copies of documents at direct material cost plus 10% for handling.

1.5 ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

A. ADD to paragraph a:

This schedule shall be an excerpt from the CPM schedule described by the Supplementary General Conditions. This Schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittals, the date when such item will be furnished to the Architect, and the date by which Architect's review is necessary to maintain Construction Schedule. This schedule shall take into consideration the resubmission of shop drawings required to achieve acceptance of the Designer and Owner.

B. ADD to paragraph c:

The following shop drawings will take longer than 20 calendar days for review and return to the Contractor:

1. Structural Steel
2. Mechanical Systems

C. ADD to paragraph d:

All shop drawings, submittals, samples, and data shall be submitted to the Designer for review according to accepted CPM schedule from Article 5 (a). After these items have been reviewed by the Designer they will be returned to the Contractor or Project Expediter. Samples and shop

drawings required for evaluation of a substitution shall be submitted with the request for substitution. Shop drawings, submittals, samples, and data will not be considered by the Designer unless the submission clearly indicates that they have been checked, coordinated between Prime Subcontractors, and stamped approved by the Contractor and Fabricator or Contractor, Subcontractor, and Fabricator as the case may be. All shop drawings and catalog cuts submitted shall each receive the following stamp completed and dated by the Contractor or submitting Prime Contractor. Samples shall have the stamp affixed to a tag attached to each sample.

**Submitted in accordance with Section
No. _____
and paragraph _____ of the specification
No. _____**

FOR SINGLE CONTRACT, AS FOLLOWS

We have checked and approved this submittal. We find it to be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Subcontractor	Signature	Date
---------------	-----------	------

We have reviewed this submittal and find it is coordinated with the other parts of the Project.

Subcontractor	Signature	Date
---------------	-----------	------

- D. ADD paragraph e:
 No extension of construction time will be allowed for delay in checking shop drawings, submittals, samples or data because of the Contractor's, Subcontractor's, or Fabricator's failure to check shop drawings before submitting them to the Designer. All shop drawings shall be prepared to show how the material relates specifically to the conditions of the Project. Standard manufacturer's drawings that do not show how and where the material is to be used will not be considered. Shop drawings shall not be reproductions or portions of reproductions of the Contract documents. Coordinated shop drawings at the same scale indicating all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing shall be required between all trades. The Prime Subcontractor in a given area, as determined by the Contractor, shall submit their drawings to the other involved Subcontractors through the Prime Contractor.

- E. ADD paragraph f:
 The Contractor will furnish and deliver to the Owner 1 copy of each shop drawing, submittal, sample, and data which has been reviewed by the Designer and which has received a "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or a "TO BE CORRECTED AS NOTED" evaluation. The Contractor or each Prime Contractor shall deliver these to the Owner within 14 calendar days of receiving each reviewed item from the Contractor following review by the Designer, or in the case where 1 copy of a sample was submitted, within 14 calendar days of receiving advice that the sample is "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or "TO BE CORRECTED AS NOTED." Coordinate delivery with the owner's project manager. The owner shall have the option of accepting submittal copies during construction or at closeout in which case the project expeditor shall neatly store all items by division in "banker type" storage boxes or a separate file cabinet in the contractor's office facility. All stored submittals and samples shall be accessible to owner at any time during normal working hours.

F. ADD paragraph g:

After the Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical shop drawing submittals have received a favorable review, the Contractor shall submit to the Designer for the Owner, complete operating and maintenance manuals as called for in Divisions 22, 23, and 26. These manuals shall be submitted not later than 14 calendar days before occupancy.

1. Only Contract Documents, approved Change Orders, approved Contractor submittals to the extent they are in accordance with the Contract Documents, Designer bulletin drawings, and references specifically incorporated into Contract Documents constitute authoritative description of the Work. No other documents, including Contractor generated drawings, shall be considered authoritative.

1.6

1.7 ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

A. ADD

Also see - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. ADD to paragraph d:

These substitutions shall be made only by the Contractor and not by subcontractors or material suppliers. Necessary or required substitutions can be made after contract award per usual procedure, but only under unusual or extenuating circumstances.

1.8 ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

A. ADD paragraph f:

The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with The Sandhills Community College regulations and the Preconstruction Conference Checklist (if such checklist is furnished).

1.9 ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

A. ADD:

Also see - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.10 ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

A. ADD to paragraph c:

The Contractor shall also serve the same notice to the Owner for all such inspections or testing.

1.11 ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

A. ADD to paragraph a:

The Contractor and each of his Prime Subcontractors shall keep a Superintendent on the Project during the progress of the Work, for purposes of coordination with other Prime Subcontractors, and if required by the Owner, regardless of whether said Contractor or Prime Subcontractor has work currently in progress. Contractors are allowed to work any day of the year, except at times when the Owner may have special events which would be disrupted by Contractor's activities.

B. ADD to paragraph f:

"Unless designated otherwise, The General Contractor shall be the 'Project Expeditor'."

The Project Expeditor shall prepare daily and have available for inspection by the Designer, State, and Owner daily project reports. Project daily reports shall be prepared for every day of the project beginning with the date of the notice to proceed and terminating with project completion. Daily reports must also be completed for all weekends and holidays. The daily reports are to include the following items (at a minimum): Superintendents name and signature; day and date; morning and afternoon temperature; weather (clear, cloudy, rain and duration of rain); site conditions; other applicable weather conditions; crew sizes for all contractors and subcontractors on site; and major work accomplished for that day.

C. ADD to paragraph g:

Provide CPM CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE as stated below:

1. The Construction Schedule shall show the date when the work of each Specification Section is to begin and is to be completed, its total dollar value percent to be completed each month, and total dollar value to be completed each month. The initial schedule and subsequent updates shall be signed by the general contractor.
2. The Construction Schedule shall be a schedule in time scaled logic network in the Critical Path Method and shall depict sequence of operations mutually agreeable to the Owner, designer, and each of the Prime Sub-Contractors.
3. The dates of commencement and completion of each of the various stages of the work (including lead time activities, drawing and sample submissions, bidding, awarding subcontracts, manufacturing and shipping); delivery dates for material and equipment by separate contract in detail satisfactory to the Designer. Such Schedule shall show a complete itemized breakdown of the work, and shall include networks for all phases of the work including networks for all work to be performed by the Contractor or all Prime Sub- Contractors.
4. The schedule and all other constructions schedules shall include 1 and only 1 critical path and this critical path shall be clearly identified. The Construction Schedule shall include the early and late start dates and early and late finish dates of all activities.
5. The Contractor shall also submit a separate progress schedule listing all submittals required under the contract and when it is anticipated that each submittal will be submitted allowing 20 days for the designer's review. The separate progress schedule shall be an excerpt from the above described construction schedule.
6. The schedule shall not indicate any on-site construction activity longer than 21 consecutive calendar days or any other activity longer than 28 consecutive calendar days. Any activity with an anticipated longer duration must therefore be broken into component activities, each of which has duration of no longer than 28 calendar days. The initial schedule and subsequent updates shall be submitted in 24" X 36" color plots using a font size acceptable to the owner. Additionally, one 11" X 17" copy shall be submitted with each color plot.
7. The Construction Schedule shall anticipate all weather delays which may be predicted from analysis of weather reports for the last 5 years and allowances for rock and unsuitable soil removal. The schedule shall also include all major milestones and all anticipated inspection, shutdowns/outages for electrical, water, natural gas, and steam tie-ins if applicable.

As a separate document, the Contractor shall submit progress report, with each Application for Payment, which shall consist of a checklist showing the date of commencement of each activity on the Construction Schedule then commenced the date of completion of those activities completed, and the approximate percentage of completion of each activity.

The Contractor shall receive the permission of the Owner to make changes to the schedule. Notwithstanding any other provisions here of to the contrary, the time of completion may be extended only by a written change order.

Whenever the Schedule of Work changes, the Construction Schedule, which is a different document from the progress report, shall be revised by the Contractor to include the Schedule revisions of all the Prime Sub-Contractors and other sub-contractors and submitted with the next Application for Payment. This revised schedule shall include all information required of the schedule prior to revisions and shall provide for completion on the Contract Completion Date.

The Contractor shall advise in advance, at least 24 hours on a weekday and at least 48 hours on weekends and legal holidays, of all schedule changes, so that any Owner inspections can be arranged. If no revised Construction Schedule is included with an Application for Payment, this lack of inclusion shall constitute a certification by each and all the Contractors that no changes in the Construction Schedule have occurred.

Ownership of float and purpose of Schedule

1. All schedule float, slacktime, or contingency within the schedule jointly belongs to the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall be entitled to require early completion and clean-up of certain portions of the Work. (i.e. the difference in time between the projects early completion and the required completion date and total float within the overall schedule, is not the exclusive use of either the owner or the Contractor, but is jointly owned by each and is a resource available to and shared by each of the parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the contract completion dates with the owner receiving initial benefit. The Contractor shall not sequester shared float through such strategies as extending activity duration estimates to consume available float, using preferential logic or using extensive crew/resource sequencing etc. since float time within the schedule is jointly owned, no time extensions will be granted until a delay occurs which extends the work beyond the contract completion date. Since float time within the construction schedule is jointly owned, it is acknowledged that owner caused delays on the project may be offset by Owner caused time savings (i.e., critical path submittals returned in less time than allowed by the contract, approval of substitution requests which result in a savings of time to the Contractor. In such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a time extension until all owner caused time savings are exceeded and the contract completion date is also exceeded.

The submittal of a fully revised and acceptable construction schedule shall be a condition precedent to the processing of the second monthly payment application. As such, each of the prime Sub-Contractors have a specific obligation to each of the other Prime-Sub Contractors and to the owner to provide all necessary information and to fully cooperate with the Contractor in the development of this and all other construction schedules, including monthly updated construction schedules. All updated construction schedules shall include an updated submittal process schedule excerpted from the construction schedule.

Regardless of which submittal method the Contractor elects to use in formulating the construction schedule, an updated schedule shall be submitted to the owner 5 days prior to submittal of any monthly payment request. The submittal of the updated construction schedule, which satisfies the requirement of this article accurately reflects the status of the work, and incorporates all changes into the schedule, shall be a condition precedent to the processing of the monthly payment application. Updated schedules shall also be submitted at such other times as the Owner may direct. Upon approval of a change order or issuance of a directive to

proceed with a change the approved change order shall be reflected in the next schedule update submitted by the Contractor or other update submittal approved by the Owner.

If completion of any part of the work, the delivery of equipment or materials, or submittal of any of the submittals is behind the updated construction schedule and will impact the end date of the work past the contract completion date, the Contractor, shall submit in writing, a plan acceptable to the owner for completing the work on or before the current completion date.

No extensions of time shall be granted unless the delay can be clearly demonstrated by the Contractor, on the basis of the updated construction schedule current as of the month the change is issued on the delay occurred and which delay cannot be mitigated, offset, or eliminated through such actions as revising the intended sequence of work or other means. It is recognized that any such delay which is the direct result of, and only the direct result of an owner directed change may entitle the Contractor to added compensation for efforts to maintain the schedule or for costs related to extending the schedule as a result of the owner directed change which cannot be accommodated by owner caused time savings.

As a precedent to the release of retained funds, the Contractor shall, after completion of the work has been achieved, submit a final construction schedule which accurately reflects the manner in which the project was constructed and includes actual start and completion dates for all work activities on the construction schedule.

Should the Contractor fail or refuse to complete any portion of the work in accordance with the Construction Schedule, the Owner may perform or cause to be performed the work necessary to cause such completion, and all costs incurred by Owner and Designer shall be deducted from any monies which otherwise may become due the Contractor. Should such costs exceed monies due, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner within 30 days of the Owner documenting the costs to the Contractor. Schedule shall be prepared by a third party scheduling consultant.

The Contractor shall anticipate that the Owner may require various changes to the work. Only those changes which also change the duration of the critical path shall entitle the Contractor to present a claim for schedule impact, acceleration, or deceleration, only to the extent of the change in the duration of the critical path. Beyond compensation given in resolution of such a claim for acceleration or deceleration.

The purpose of the Construction Schedule, and monthly updates as hereinbefore described, or as may be otherwise submitted and approved, shall be to furnish the Owner and Designer with information to indicate that the Contractor has planned the Project in sufficient detail for the Contractor to insure that its construction can be accomplished in an orderly manner and on the Contract completion date. The dollar value estimates to be included on the schedule are to assist the Owner in cash flow planning so that funds will be readily available to pay the Applications for Payment. Monthly progress reports and updates are to furnish the Owner with current status of any changes required in the original schedule which will assist the Owner in scheduling delivery and installation of any products, furnishings, etc., necessary for the operation of the facility for its intended purpose. The responsibility for construction planning and the effective efficient implementation of such, or the converse, to meet the Contract completion date, or authorized appropriate extensions therefore, are the total responsibility of the Contractor, and such responsibility shall not transfer to the Owner/Designer. Preview of the original Construction Schedule, and subsequent modifications thereto, by the Owner and/or the Designer shall be limited to the general purposes set out above. Such approval shall not operate to imply the agreement of the Owner/Designer to the Contractor's planned procedures, coordination, critical path scheduling, etc., as being appropriate or reasonable.

Contractor shall assign manpower loading for each activity of the schedule by applying the total man-hours required to complete each activity to a resource identified as "man-hours" on each activity."

If the Contractor submits an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion

in less than 85 percent of the working days specified in these special provisions, the baseline schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations shall be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. The Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms shall show labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable."

D. ADD paragraph m:

Prior to and during the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall immediately report any error, discrepancies, conflicts, and omissions found therein to the Designer in writing and shall have the same explained or corrected by the Designer before proceeding with the Work. Any necessary changes shall be adjusted as required thereafter by Article 19 - Changes in the Work. Any work done by the Contractor or after these Conditions have been discovered, and before the Designer has either explained or made corrections, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall coordinate all work of his Contract to produce the required finished Project in accordance with the Contract Documents. Special attention shall be given to the submission of shop drawings, samples, color charts, and requests for substitution within the specified time; furnishing the proper shop drawings to Subcontractors, and material suppliers, whose work and equipment is affected by and related thereto; and the furnishing of all information concerning location, type, and size of built-in equipment and materials and equipment utilities. This coordination is in addition to all other coordination requirements called for in the technical sections of the Project Manual.

E. ADD paragraph n:

The Contractor shall post a sign indicating firearms are prohibited on the job site.

F. ADD paragraph o:

Prior to issuing the 2nd Application and Certificate for Payment, the contractor shall provide in graphic format the Baseline Anticipated Cost based on both early and late start dates for the duration of the project. On a monthly basis and as part of each subsequent Application and Certificate for Payment, the contractor shall submit the Baseline Anticipated Cost graph to include the actual earned value along with an explanation of any schedule variance.

1.12 ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

A. ADD:

Also see DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. ADD paragraph g:

The Contractor shall provide all required Site Utilities Work, including but not limited to: Site Storm Sewer, Site Sanitary Sewer, Water and Steam Lines, Natural Gas, and Electrical. Final connection from building to site utilities shall be by the Contractor.

1.13 ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

A. ADD:

The Contractor has the responsibility to insure that all product suppliers, and Prime Subcontractors, their agents and employees, adhere to the Contract Documents and that they provide all products on time.

1.14 ARTICLE 19 - CHANGE IN THE WORK

A. ADD to paragraph c.1:

Unit prices include all time, costs, and overhead of each unit.

B. ADD to paragraph d:

Overhead shall include all Conditions of the Contract and all general requirements such as Project management, scheduling, home office expense, layout, reproduction of Drawings and Specifications, testing and inspection, shop drawings and sample coordination, shop drawing preparation, proposal request estimating, supervision (including general and nonworking foremen) small tools and expendable items, taxes, temporary facilities and services, including access and safety provisions, "as-built" drawings, estimating general and administrative overhead, and profit. Pricing of proposal requests need to be accomplished within 20 calendar days minimum following receipt by the contractor. Upon request, the contractor shall provide the designer with documentation to substantiate labor rates.

In the event of additions and deletions of items of direct labor and/or material, the item quantities shall be algebraically summed prior to the incorporation of applicable prices, Unit Prices, and/or the overhead and profit percentage applicable.

1.15 ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK.

A. Revise the first sentence by adding after "The Designer..."

"with consultation with the Owner."

1.16 ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. Substitute the following as paragraph b:

The GC shall commence on-site work activities to be performed under this Agreement on **May 8, 2024**, and shall fully complete all work hereunder by **August 16, 2024**. After the execution of the contract, if the contract completion date is later, a no cost change order will be executed immediately to adjust the number of days in the contract so that the contract completion date is (DATE TO BE DETERMINED).

All Contractors are responsible for "on-time" performance and shall be responsible for identifying and appropriately coordinating long lead materials and equipment to maintain the project schedule.

For each day in excess of the contract duration, the GC shall pay to the Owner, the sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) per calendar day the work is delayed beyond the completion date or authorized extension thereof, as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said GC to complete the work within the time specified, such time being of the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

B. ADD to paragraph c:

After the contract completion date, the Designer shall deduct from all contractor pay applications, the liquidated damages in the amount of the daily liquidated damage rate times the number of calendar days after the contract completion date minus any previously assessed liquidated damages.

C. Add to paragraph d:

The "5-year average of precipitation" shall be determined only by applying daily amounts greater than one-tenth (0.10) of an inch. Only amounts exceeding 0.10 inch shall be applied in determining the actual number of "rain days" for a given month.

The Contractor shall maintain, on site, a hard bound log book to record daily precipitation data from the Local Weather Center alongside daily NOAA readings. The Log shall also record any corresponding impacts to activities on the critical path. The Log shall be maintained on a daily basis and made available for inspection by the Designer or Owner at any time. If for some reason the local Weather Center is out of service, NOAA data shall be applied for that time period.

Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays are available to recover lost time due to weather. Time extensions for weather related delays which affect the critical path and exceed the NOAA 5-year average for a particular month, will only be granted provided the contractor makes an effort to make-up work on weekends or holidays following the rain event. Exceptions to this requirement may be granted in cases where rain occurs on a make-up day.

The effect of "rain days" may impact Critical Path work activities for a period more than the average rain days for any period, such as dewatering, cleanup, etc. which would follow a rain event. The Contractor shall include in the Project Schedule, sufficient days to accommodate weather related delays which will result from the 5-year average precipitation for each month. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain such a log and to obtain the verification and initials of the Designer's representative on a monthly routine basis. The Contractor shall transmit logs and 5 year weather data averages to the Designer monthly. The Designer shall make weather delay determinations by comparing verified Contractor's logs with the 5 year averages over the duration of the Project. All approved weather delays shall be reported to the Contractor or Project Expediter and to the Owner and shall be accumulated and granted in 1 or more Change Orders. Contract time shall not be shortened by weather conditions which are more advantageous than had been predicted.

D. ADD paragraph h:

Time:

1. The Contractor shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order from the designer and shall fully complete all work within **100 consecutive calendar days** from the Notice to Proceed, and including said date. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner the sum of *One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00)* as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.
2. The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate or progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified.

1.17 ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION: BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY.

A. ADD paragraph e:

Unless training requirements are included in the specifications, prior to issuance of Date of Acceptance, the Contractor shall have his/her authorized representatives visit the Project and give full instructions to the Owner's designated operating and maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements."

1.18 ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

A. ADD:

After the award of the Contract, the contractor shall promptly submit to the Designer for review and Owner approval a complete schedule of values of the various parts of the work listed in the numerical order of the specifications. The schedule shall be dated and signed by the Contractor and shall include a description of the work, quantities, labor, materials, and total Contract amount for each item. Upon Owner approval of this schedule of values, the schedule shall be used as the basis for determining monthly payments and, therefore, is needed in advance of the Contractor submitting the first application and certification for payment. Plumbing, Electrical, and HVAC Prime Sub-Contracts shall be broken down in accordance with the Table of Contents for each such work. Values shall generally be of the same order of magnitude and generally shall be between \$10,000.00 and \$100,000.00. Should the schedule of values include any value for mobilization, the schedule of values shall include an equal value for demobilization.

The Request for Payment shall be on forms described by North Carolina State Construction Manual Section 323 and similar to AIA Document G703, latest edition. The Request for Payment shall list materials and labor separately for each Section of the Project Manual. When Request for Payment includes (1) materials stored other than on the Owner's property, or, (2) if allowed by the Owner, other than within the boundaries of the State of North Carolina, request for Payment will not be considered and another Request for Payment shall be made. Contractor or each Prime Contractor shall also attach to the application all receipts and vouchers required to verify the requested payments for stored materials. No payment made to the Contractor by the Owner shall constitute acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with the true intent of the Contract.

The Contractor shall additionally include on each monthly Application for Payment the following statement: "We certify that the Surety for this Project has been duly notified of the amount of this request." Unless exception to pay is made by the Surety to the Designer within 4 calendar days following the date of request, it will be assumed that the Surety concurs in the payment of this application.

American Institute of Architects Document G703, if used, may generally be obtained at office supply firms or directly from the American Institute of Architects, 1735 New York Avenue, Washington, D. C. 20036.

1.19 ARTICLE 32 – CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- A. ADD to paragraph f:
- B. THE FINAL PAYMENT of retained amount due to the Contractor on account of the Contract shall not become due until the Contractor has furnished to the Owner, through the Designer, Guarantees as set forth in the General and Supplementary General Conditions including other Guarantees required by specific Sections of the Project Manual. In addition to the above, all other submissions required by other Articles and Sections of the Project Manual must be in the hands of the Designer before approval of final payment.

1.20 ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ADD to opening paragraph:

The Designer shall be named as additional insured party on all insurance policies supplied by the Contractor. Final payment will not be made until these "As-Built Drawings" are turned over to the Designer of record and reviewed and deemed complete in writing by the Designer.

1.21 ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES.

- A. Add paragraph e:

Should the Owner allow material storage outside the construction limits, the following conditions shall apply:

1. Staging of the Contractors: Site office trailer, equipment, materials, etc. shall be inside the construction fence or where there is no fence, inside the construction limits. No open trailers or flat beds are permitted, unless otherwise authorized. All material shall be stored in an enclosed and securable vehicle. Put name of project, company name, and company phone number on all storage vehicles stored off construction site.
2. As space is available, the Owner may allow parking of construction workers' vehicles on its property at no cost to the contractor. Vehicles found parked outside the designated area will be towed away at the contractor's expense.
3. Contractor personnel must wear ID badges at all times when they are working at Sandhills Community College. The ID badge can either be the Contractor's ID badge or clothing indicating which contractor or subcontractor they are directly employed by.

1.22 ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING, AND DIGGING

A. ADD:

Also see DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.23 ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

A. ADD to paragraph j:

The College will provide the Contractor with access to electrical power for operating small tools, for construction lighting, for elevator testing, and for field office operations. The College will not charge the Contractor for power so consumed. The Contractor will bear all costs related to connecting to, transforming, and distributing power from the connection point. The Contractor will bear all costs related to connecting to, transforming, distributing and maintaining temporary power from the connection point.

The Contractor shall allocate power equitably. Welding equipment and other high power users must have self-contained power sources. Power outages shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the College 30 days in advance.

At the start of construction, the contractor shall enter into a Service Agreement with Piedmont Natural Gas and pay all gas utility costs until owner occupancy at which time said Service Agreement will be transferred to the owner.

:

B. ADD to item I:

A shop drawing of the project identification sign must be approved by the College prior to fabrication. No directional signs will be permitted without the College's permission. Contractors are not permitted to install any sign, anywhere on the site, off the site on College property, or on any equipment on the site, without explicit written approval of the Owner. See enclosed College project sign detail.

Location of any sign shall be approved by the Owner. Should any sign be moved from its initial location, the new location shall be approved by the Owner. All signs shall be maintained by the project expeditor in first class condition throughout the Contract by repainting, repairing, and re-erecting as necessary and as required. Sign shall be fabricated as indicated on the Drawings.

1.24 ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

A. ADD:

Also see DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.25 ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

A. ADD paragraph e:

ALL GUARANTEES SHALL INCLUDE LABOR AND PRODUCTS AND SHALL BE SIGNED BY THE MANUFACTURER OR SUBCONTRACTOR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, AND COUNTERSIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR. ALL GUARANTEES SHALL BE IN ADDITION TO, AND NOT IN LIEU OF, ALL LEGISLATED GUARANTEES. ALL GUARANTEES SHALL BE ADDRESSED TO THE OWNER AND DELIVERED TO THE DESIGNER UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT AND BEFORE OR WITH THE SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

B. ADD to paragraph f:

In the event that the Owner considers it impractical, because of unsuitable test conditions, or some other factors, to execute simultaneous final acceptance of all equipment, portions of the installation may be certified by the Designer for the Owner's final acceptance when that portion of the system is complete and ready for operation. The decision to accept only portions of the Project rests entirely with the Owner and may only be executed by the Owner.

C. ADD to paragraph g:

The Contractor shall also guarantee for a period of 24 months, unless a longer guarantee time is specifically called for in the Specification Sections, that the work covered by this Contract will be watertight and leak-proof at every point and in every area affected by this Contract, except where leaks can be attributed to damage by forces beyond his control. He shall, immediately upon notification by the Owner of water penetration, determine the source of water penetration and, at his own expense, do any work necessary to make the work covered by this Contract watertight. He shall also, at his own expense, repair or replace any other damaged material, finishes, equipment, and furnishings, damaged as a result of this water penetration to return the building to its original accepted condition.

D. ADD paragraph h:

The Contractor signing a Contract with the Owner, shall obtain and forward to the Owner any and all guarantees issued by the manufacturers specifically for certain products and systems covered under his Contract. In the event the manufacturer does not have a suitable "preprinted" warranty form" to fully cover the guarantee requirements as set forth in the Specification Section, he shall produce a warranty form patterned after those contained hereinafter which shall fully document the guarantee as set forth in the Specification Section.

E. ADD paragraph i:

In addition to the foregoing stipulations, the Contractor shall comply with all other guarantees referred to in any portion of the Contract Documents, the more stringent requirements governing.

F. ADD paragraph j:

If for any reason the Contractor cannot guarantee any part of his work using materials or construction methods which have been specified or indicated he shall notify the Designer in typewritten form before Contracts are signed, giving reasons together with the names of products and data or substitution he can guarantee. Should the Contractor fail to so notify the Designer prior to the Signing of Contract, he will be held to have agreed to guarantee all work specified or indicated.

1.26 ARTICLE 45 - TAXES.

A. ADD to paragraph e:

Contractors shall submit monthly with their request for payment, a signed statement containing the amount of sales and use tax paid by the Contractor for that particular billing period."

1.27 ARTICLE 48 – ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM).

A. ADD the following:

No asbestos containing material may be installed in this facility, including but not limited to, sprayed-on insulation, pipe insulation, floor tile, mastic adhesive, patch materials, wiring insulation, or acoustical treatment.

END OF SECTION 01 – 02 SUPPLAMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF PROPOSAL

Meyer Hall Renovation
Sandhills Community College
21-23544-01A

Contract: _____
Bidder: _____
Date: _____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

Trustees of Community College through the Sandhills Community College

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

The renovation of select areas of the first and second floor of Meyer Hall. The work shall include replacement of air handling units, casework and finishes.

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the **State of North Carolina**, and the Sandhills Community College, and Moseley Architects with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

Base Bid: _____ Dollars(\$)

General Subcontractor:

Lic _____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

Lic _____

Electrical Subcontractor:

Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.)

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Alternate No. 1 PERFORM ALL WORK INDICATED WITHIN THE BOUNDRY FOR ALTERNATE 2 IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 2 PERFORM ALL WORK INDICATED WITHIN THE BOUNDRY FOR ALTERNATE 2 IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate No. 3 PROVIDE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM CONTROLS BY HOFFMAN BUILDING TECHNOLOGIES – ALERTON. (PREFERRED BRAND ALTERNATE)

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B**) to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A**) required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

* **OR** *

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit with their bid the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 7 _____

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____

_____ as principal, and
_____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in
North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the State of North Carolina through
_____ as obligee, in the penal
sum of _____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the
payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors
and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of ____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for
and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making
the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal
shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the
faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be
null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S.
143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph
hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #

Work Type

*Minority
Category

**HUB
Certified
(Y/N)[illegible]

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be (\$)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of _____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

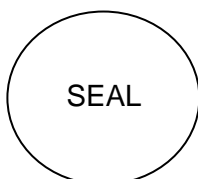
Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ☐ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ☐ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ☐ **3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ☐ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ☐ **5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ☐ **6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ☐ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ☐ **8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ☐ **9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ☐ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____
 Signature: _____
 Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____
 Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____
 Notary Public _____
 My commission expires _____

**State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract
with Own Workforce.**

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____
_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

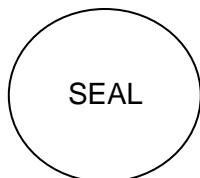
The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.

This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

(Project Name)
Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

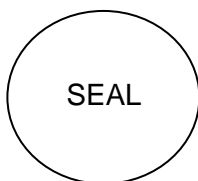
*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____



Signature: _____

Title: _____

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the _____
(Name of Bidder)

Project ID# _____ (Project Name) Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- Copy of pre-bid roster
- Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.
- Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.
- Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

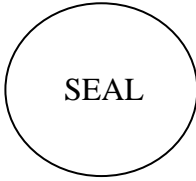
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 3. Phased construction.
 4. Work by Owner.
 5. Work under separate contracts.
 6. Future work.
 7. Purchase contracts.
 8. Owner-furnished products.
 9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
 10. Access to site.
 11. Coordination with occupants.
 12. Work restrictions.
 13. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Sandhills Community College, Meyer Hall Renovation
1. Project Location: Pinehurst, North Carolina
- B. Owner: Sandhills Community College
1. Owner's Representative: Kenneth Dowdy
- C. Architect: Moseley Architects of Raleigh, North Carolina

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

Interior demolition and renovation of existing chemistry, biology and physics labs. The majority of work will be light renovations to replace room finishes and update lab service fixtures and epoxy countertops. Work will also include the replacement of multiple Air Handling Units throughout the building.

- B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract..

- C. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "Regulant" refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL Assemblies, SMACNA details, IBC code text) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:

1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
3. Advise Architect immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.
4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by its seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 1. Installation of a control environment cooler.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.
 1. Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
6. Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
7. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
8. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
9. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
10. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
11. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Beneficial Occupancy, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Beneficial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.
 1. Weekend Hours: Early and/or extended weekend hours are permitted when coordinated with the owner at least 24-hours in advance for permission.
 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Notify owner a minimum of 48 hours in advance for permission.
 3. Hours for Core Drilling and Noisy Activity: Coordinate date and time with owner, 5 days in advance of core drilling.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect Owner not less than [two] 2 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Architect Owner not less than [two] 2 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building on Project site is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 012300 – ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **Alternate No. 01:**
 - 1. Base Bid: No work in the area identified as “Limits of Construction for Alternate 1”.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Additive Alternate: In addition to the work included in the Base Bid, perform all work indicated within the area identified in the construction documents as "Limits of Construction for Alternate 1"

B. Alternate No. 02:

1. Base Bid: No work in the area identified as "Limits of Construction for Alternate 2".
2. Additive Alternate: In addition to the work included in the Base Bid, perform all work indicated within the area identified in the construction documents as "Limits of Construction for Alternate 2"

C. Alternate No. 3: Building Automation System Controls (Preferred Brand Alternate)

Base Bid: Provide Building Automation System Controls by manufacturer complying with specification requirements in Section 230900 "Building Automation System".

Alternate: Provide Building Automation System Controls by Hoffman Building Technologies – Alerton.

END OF SECTION 012300

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Contractor shall request and submit a "Substitution Request Form – After Receipt of Bids" for all substitutions to be considered after receipt of bids.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use the Architect's form, which can be obtained from the Architect at the time of the request.
 - a. The form is an electronic Word document requiring the Contractor to fill in "data fields."
 - b. A copy of the form is attached to the end of this Section for informational purposes only. Use the electronic Word document only.
 - 2. No substitutions will be considered unless submitted using the referenced "Substitution Request Form – After Receipt of Bids."
 - 3. All substitutions must be submitted by the Contractor, and shall include the Contractor's certification and signature.
 - a. Substitution requests submitted directly from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, manufacturers, vendors, installer, and suppliers will be rejected.
 - 4. Supporting data for the Substitution Request shall include:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 5. Failure to submit the form, or a fully completed form, shall result in the rejection of the proposed substitution.
 - 6. If the proposed substitution is found to be acceptable to the Architect, the request will be forwarded to the Owner for their approval.
 - 7. If the Owner approves the substitution, it will then be included in a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - 8. Only substitutions included in Change Orders or Construction Change Directives shall be allowed to be included in the Work
 - 9. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order or Construction Change Directive only.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 21 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when all of the following conditions are satisfied. If all of the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after Award of Construction Contract. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect. Requests received during bidding shall not be considered.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when all of the following conditions are satisfied. If all of the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume.
 - 1) Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents format (specification section numbers and names) to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of Contract Sum or as appropriate.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
- 6. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Beneficial Occupancy, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Contractor shall submit application for payment at regularly scheduled pay meetings as established at the Pre-Construction Conference. The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be clarified at the Pre-Construction Conference.
- C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- D. **Stored Materials:** Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- E. **Transmittal:** Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. **Initial Application for Payment:** Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- G. **Application for Payment at Beneficial Occupancy:** After issuing the Certificate of Beneficial Occupancy, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Beneficial Occupancy or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination (Single Contract): Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. RFIs that would be clearly answered by simply reading the Contract Documents and that are not open to reasonable misinterpretation therefrom may be deemed "frivolous" by the Architect. The cost in time and materials to respond to frivolous RFI's shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to conditions of the Contract.
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at intervals as established. [weekly.] Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Video Conferencing/Virtual Project Meetings: At the discretion of Owner and Architect, Project Meetings shall be conducted virtually through the use of video conferencing software. Contractor shall make all necessary provisions to have adequate high speed internet connections and software operational prior to the Preconstruction Conference.
 - a. Contractor shall coordinate software program to be used. If the Contractor does not have a preference, the Project Team shall default to using the Architect's preferred software.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, the entity conducting the meeting shall set up video conference and send invitation to other parties.
 - c. The entity conducting the meeting shall distribute meeting agendas and all relevant exhibits, photographs, and documents prior to each meeting. Documents shall be prepared and distributed digitally in PDF format.
 - 2. On-Site Project Meetings: At the discretion of Owner and Architect, for Project Meetings requiring on-site consultation, walkthrough, or inspection, accommodation shall be made to conduct these activities outside of standard work hours.
 - 3. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 4. Minutes: The Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Within 7 days of the meeting the Architect will distribute the meeting minutes to the Owner, the Architect's consultants, and to the Contractor for distribution to his personnel and attending major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. The Architect shall conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Lines of communications.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - q. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - r. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - s. Parking availability.
 - t. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - v. First aid.
 - w. Security.
 - x. Progress cleaning.
4. Minutes: Architect will record and Contractor will distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. Contractor conducts conferences, records and distributes meeting minutes.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: **Contractor shall** review of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility requirements.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p.** .

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than [90] days prior to the scheduled date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Beneficial Occupancy and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Beneficial Occupancy and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: The Architect shall conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: Representatives of the Owner, the Architect and the Contractor shall be represented at each of these meetings. Design consultants, Subcontractors, suppliers, and other entities concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities may be invited to attend these meetings on an as needed basis to resolve specific issues. All participants at these meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Quality and work standards.
 - 10) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 11) Field observations.
 - 12) Status of RFIs.
 - 13) Field Clarification. (FC)
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes. (Potential Change Order – PCO)
 - 16) Status of Change Orders. (CO)
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
5. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electronic (CADD) Files: The Contractor may request electronic (CADD) files utilizing the Architect's Request Form.
- B. Completeness: Submittals shall be complete in every respect and bound in sets. Each Submittal shall be clearly marked to show each item, component and optional feature proposed to be incorporated into the Project.
 - 1. Incomplete submittals may be returned without action. Incomplete submittal packages returned without action or for additional information are not subject to delay claims.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 5. Color Selection: In individual specification sections, specific items are identified which require color/finish selections to be made by the Architect from color chart or sample submittals. The Submittal Schedule, prepared according to "Submittal Schedule" paragraph above, shall identify these required color/finish submittals. The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building interior, present the resulting color concepts to the Owner for approval, and prepare the actual Color Schedule for the Work.
 - a. Submittals requiring color selection must be submitted by Contractor and approved by Architect for conformance with Contract Documents prior to the start of the color selection process. When the submittals have been approved for conformance with Contract Documents, the process for color selection, presentation of color concepts, Owner approval, and Color Schedule preparation will begin.
 - b. After approval of all interior color related submittals for conformance with Contract Documents, the Contractor shall allow a minimum of **thirty (30) days** for the color selection, Owner's approval process, and preparation of the Color Schedule.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, **in accordance with General Conditions and** as follows. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Initial Review: Allow **sufficient time** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **sufficient time** days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing or to allow for a resubmittal, if necessary.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals. Submittals without deviations identified will be considered to be in compliance with all requirements.
1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections. **Action Submittals, for each specification section, shall be submitted as a complete package.**
 - 1. Electronic submittals are acceptable on this project. Prior to construction, the Contractor and Architect shall discuss the method for exchanging files. Use of the Architect's Newforma InfoExchange website and procedures can be used at no charge. If the Contractor chooses to use a different platform and methodology:
 - a. The Architect may reject the methodology or platform proposed and.
 - 1) use the Architect's Newforma InfoExchange website, or
 - 2) the project team will revert to traditional hard-copy exchange
 - b. or the Contractor shall bear the cost of software, licensing, training etc for the project team to participate.
 - 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 - 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's printed and published installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - f. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - g. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - h. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - i. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data as PDF electronic file.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 3. Submit Shop Drawings as PDF electronic file
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Delegated-Design Services:

1. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - a. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
2. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file and three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- a. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- E. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Submit subcontract list as PDF electronic file.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- L. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (AND MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS)

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections required, and return it. The Architect will attach a comment sheet that will indicate what "action" the Contractor shall take. "Actions" and review procedure will be clarified at the Preconstruction Conference.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval as noted from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
 - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Special Inspections and Tests: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special inspections and tests required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Beneficial Occupancy which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 014200 – REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the **General** Conditions of the Contract. **The definitions of this section are in addition to, not in place of, those found in the General Conditions.**
- B. “Approved”: When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. “Directed”: A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including “requested,” “authorized,” “selected,” “required,” and “permitted” have the same meaning as “directed.”
- D. “Indicated”: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including “shown,” “noted,” “scheduled,” and “specified” have the same meaning as “indicated.”
- E. “Regulations”: Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. “Furnish”: Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. “Install”: Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. “Installer”: An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Using a term such as “carpentry” does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as “carpenter.” It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. “Provide”: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- J. “Project Site”: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- K. The term “experienced,” when used with the term “installer,” means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. “Replace”: The term “replace” means to provide an acceptable like product or material in the place of a missing or unacceptable (rejected) product or material. To “replace” an unacceptable

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

product or material includes its removal and disposal. (The term “reinstall” shall be used to indicate reuse of the original.)

- M. “Punch List” (AIA A201): A “punch list” is a listing of work items required by the Contract Documents which are incomplete or non-conforming. The list of observed deficiencies is compiled in the course of review to determine if the Contractor has attained Beneficial Occupancy. It does not constitute a definitive list of remaining work items, and does not limit, amend or supersede requirements of the Contract Documents. Completion of punchlist items is a requirement to achieve Beneficial Occupancy, **in accordance with the General Conditions.**
- N. “Written” or “Printed” when used in conjunction with manufacturer’s product handling and installation requirements means to comply with the manufacturer’s current printed and published information.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Abbreviations and acronyms are frequently used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents to represent the name of a trade association, standards-developing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity in the context of referencing a standard or publication. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of these entities. Refer to Gale Research's “Encyclopedia of Associations” or Columbia Books' “National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.,” which are available in most libraries.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014520 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
- 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
- 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Heat-transfer coils.
- 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner or Architect, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB agent and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit testing and balancing report.
- G. Sample report forms.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB. TAB provider shall be an independent company from the contractors performing the work.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- D. The following information shall be submitted as part of the Quality Assurance Submittal:
1. Provide evidence of satisfactory completion of at least two projects of similar size and scope. Submit the following for each project:
 - a. Completed testing and balancing reports for each project.
 - b. If not included in the testing and balancing report, provide equipment startup checklists for each project.
 - c. Owner contact for each project.
 - d. Design engineer contact for each project.
 - e. Architect contact for each project.
 2. The Architect shall determine whether the agent is qualified and the decision shall be final. Re-submittals on behalf of the same company shall not be considered.
- E. TAB Conference: After approval of the TAB submittals, the TAB specialist shall arrange a meeting with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives to develop a mutual understanding of the details and review the TAB strategies and procedures plan. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Minimum Agenda:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. Contract documents examination report.
 - c. TAB strategies and procedures plan.
 - d. Work schedule and project site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
 - g. Systems readiness checklists.
- F. TAB Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for TAB" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems."
- G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- H. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of work performed under other sections for operation of systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide 7 days' notice to the Contractor and Architect for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after any required leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee indicated in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB or AABC forms stating that NEBB or AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the TAB Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
- a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.

- d. Mark final settings.
- e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
 - B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 - C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
 - D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 - E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 - F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 3. Mark final settings.
 - G. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
 - B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
 7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
 8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
 10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:
1. Determine diversity factor.
 2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
 3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR PRE-CONSTRUCTION TESTING OF EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Prior to demolition work, measure airflow and static pressures for all terminal boxes and air handling units where indicated on the documents. Prepare and submit report to Owner and Architect.
1. Measure and record the airflow and static pressure of each terminal unit.
 2. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 4. Measure and record the chiller water and hot water flow rates.
 5. Check the condition of filters.
 6. Check the condition of coils.
 7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Prior to demolition work, measure airflow and static pressures for all pumps and water systems where indicated on the documents. Prepare and submit report to Owner and Architect.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Measure and record the total water flow and TDH at each pump.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 4. Check the condition of filters.
 5. Check the condition of coils.
 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Outside Air: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 - 3. Air Outlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Return Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 5. Exhaust Inlets: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 - 6. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 7. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 8. Unless indicated otherwise: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
 - f. Make and model number.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- g. Face area in square feet.
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in square feet.
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in square feet.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- i. Effective area in square feet.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
- B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.
- C. When requested, provide up to 32 hours by the technician that provided services under this Section to support commissioning.

END OF SECTION 014520

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. General Contractor shall be responsible for implementation and management of fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Submit Fire Safety Program to Owner and Architect for approval prior to any use of open flame or welding activities.
 - 2. Refer to 2018 North Carolina Fire Code, Section 3308 for Owner's responsibilities for Fire Protection.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust-, Silica- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-, silica-, and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
1. Locations of dust- and silica-control partitions at each phase of work.
 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 4. Waste handling procedures.
 5. Other dust- and silica-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1
- D. Comply with OSHA requirements as they relate to the type of Work required, including but not limited to, silica-control measures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts. Contractor may provide either fixed or portable fencing to suit conditions. For portable fencing, provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 5. Lighting fixtures sufficient to maintain average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
 6. Maintain the following materials, specified elsewhere, in the field office available to Architect and Owner's representative at all times:
 - a. Maintain up-to-date set of Contract Documents, including FCs, RFIs, PCOs and COs.
 - b. Maintain up-to-date set of reviewed final shop drawings.
 - c. Maintain up-to-date Contractor's Progress Schedule.
 7. Video Conferencing and Video Site Visit/Walkthrough Infrastructure: Maintain personal computer/laptop with large format display screen and video conferencing software in the common-use field office.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3. The contractor shall have the responsibility to operate the heaters in a manner that provides a safe working environment as well as maintaining the required temperatures for performance of the work.
 4. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Beneficial Occupancy, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
1. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 2. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
 3. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
 - a. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
 4. Drinking-Water: Bottled-water, drinking-water units, or drinking water fountains connected to permanent or temporary potable water source.
 5. Hand Sanitizer: Provide hand sanitizer stations adjacent to each toilet, wash facility, and in construction office.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
 2. Note: The building is connected to a backup generator.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 2. If permanent lighting is not available at time of installation of interior finishes, provide temporary lighting that simulates permanent lighting conditions during installation of interior finishes.
- I. Internet: Provide high speed Wi-Fi Internet service for use by all construction forces, including representatives of Owner, Architect, consultants, inspection agencies, and local authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- K. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel. Areas shall be designated by Owner at Pre-construction Conference.
- L. Project Signs: Provide Project signs shall be permitted by Owner's discretion, and not paid for through the construction contract. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

3.2 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental, OSHA, and other regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified on Civil Drawings.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Beneficial Occupancy. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Egress: Maintain egress from existing occupied facilities as required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.3 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, partitions, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve required results and to avoid possibility of damage and violations with federal, state, local regulations.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Beneficial Occupancy. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3. At Beneficial Occupancy, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and equivalent products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Equivalent Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that are equivalent to or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" or "basis-of-design standard", including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating equivalent products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Equivalent Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each equivalent product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Equivalent Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation of an equivalent product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed equivalent product request.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product equivalent with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces, if any. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or an equivalent product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
 - D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for equivalent product when all of the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least **10** days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include, **but are not limited to**, the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Conveying systems.
 - i. Electrical wiring systems.
 - j. Operating systems of special construction.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include, **but are not limited to**, the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Equipment supports.
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - a. **Restrict cutting and patching of existing brick masonry indicated to remain to areas and methods approved by Architect.**
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's current printed and published (written) instructions and recommendations for storing and installing products and equipment in applications indicated. Maintain copies on-site.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For all battery-operated devices, provide batteries rated for operation for at least one year.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, **electrical systems**, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages in the construction.
- F. Coordinate delivery of items to Project site.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
 - 1. Where batteries are not provided with battery-operated devices, install batteries.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. **Masonry: Remove existing brick in whole units using hand tools. Minimize disturbance of existing masonry indicated to remain.**
 5. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 6. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 7. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

8. New Masonry Openings: Cut back existing masonry for new openings; remove whole masonry units to suit opening size indicated. Cut masonry unit jambs are not acceptable. Do not remove excessive amounts of existing masonry.
 9. Pattern Finishes: Carefully cut the existing finish material to a joint, pattern line, or similar feature to help hide patching work.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.
 4. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 5. New Masonry Openings: Tooth in new matching masonry to build opening size required. Incorporate new lintel where required.
 6. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 7. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
 8. Roof Penetrations: Patch roof in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition. Patch existing roof openings removed from service. Provide water-tight penetrations and flashing at new roof openings. Cut and patch roofing by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- F. Existing Concrete Floor Surface: Provide trowelable leveling and patching compounds. Compounds shall be latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated. Coordinate with Division 09 flooring specifications. Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

manufacturer's printed and published instructions, including shot-blasting the substrate, to ensure proper adhesion of the leveling and patching compounds.

- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Beneficial Occupancy.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure, including silica, during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. [Replace failing batteries.](#)
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling non-hazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit **2** copies of a fully complete plan within **30** days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered. *

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
 1. The Waste Management Plan shall contain the following information, as a minimum:
 - a. A spreadsheet, which lists:
 - 1) Each waste stream leaving the site (example: steel, concrete, cardboard, trash).
 - 2) The name and address of the receiving entity.
 - 3) Contact name and phone number at the receiving entity.
 - b. A narrative, which describes:
 - 1) Who is the primary person responsible for implementing the CWM plan.
 - 2) What wastes must be separated for recycling.
 - 3) How hazardous wastes are to be handled.
 - 4) How the construction waste management plan, including updates, will be communicated to all involved parties (example: CWM will be on the agenda of all construction progress meetings).
 - 5) How the construction waste management plan will be enforced.
 - 6) How data will be tracked and filed (important: receipts must be legible and must include the name of the hauler, the date hauled, the material hauled, the weight or volume of material hauled).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect and Owner. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Procedures:
 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Commissioning is a quality-oriented process for achieving, verifying, and documenting that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies meet defined objectives and criteria. The commissioning process includes specific tasks to be conducted during construction to verify that construction is performed in accordance with contract requirements, equipment installations provide adequate service access, systems perform in accordance with design intent, and training meets the Owner's requirements.
- B. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this section.

1.3 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Commissioning Team: The members of the commissioning team consist of:
 - 1. The Owner's representative (OR)
 - 2. The commissioning authority (CxA)
 - 3. The architect and design engineers (AE)
 - 4. The Contractor aka general contractor (GC)
 - 5. The mechanical/ plumbing contractor (MC)
 - 6. The testing and balancing contractor (TAB)
 - 7. The electrical contractor (EC)
 - 10. The Automatic Temperature Controls contractor (ATC)
 - 11. The Owner's facility operating and maintenance staff
 - 12. Other installing subcontractors
 - 13. Equipment suppliers and manufacturer's representatives
- B. The CxA directs and coordinates the project commissioning activities and reports to the Owner. All team members work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.

1.4 SCOPE

- A. This section provides the general requirements that apply to the implementation of the commissioning process. In general, the following components, assemblies, and systems shall be commissioned:
 - a. Air Handling units
 - b. VAV terminal units
 - c. HVAC controls

d. Fans

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Project Commissioning Team: The members of the project commissioning team shall consist of the commissioning authority and any support personnel, the Owner's facility staff, the Contractor, subcontractors and/or vendors as required, and the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Management: The CxA coordinates the commissioning activities through the Contractor. All members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.
- C. Scheduling: The CxA shall provide sufficient information to the Contractor for required commissioning activities. The Contractor shall integrate all commissioning activities into the overall project schedule. All parties shall address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.

1.6 PROCESS

- A. The following is a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during and after construction and the general order in which they occur.
 - 1. Commissioning during construction begins with an initial commissioning meeting conducted by the CxA where the commissioning process is reviewed with the project commissioning team members.
 - 2. Additional meetings shall be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA, through the Owner and GC, with necessary parties attending to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
 - 3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CxA, through the Owner and GC, during normal submittals, including detailed startup procedures.
 - 4. The pre-functional checklists are to be completed by the Contractor and its subcontractors throughout the construction installation and during the startup process.
 - 5. Pre-functional checklists and equipment startup must be completed before systems performance verification. Additionally, testing and balancing and automation system trending must be completed before HVAC systems performance verification can occur.
 - 6. The Contractor ensures that the subcontractors' construction checklists are executed and documented, and that startup and initial checkout are performed. The CxA verifies that the Testing and Balancing (TAB), construction checklists and startup were completed according to Contract requirements.
 - 7. The CxA develops and implements equipment and system performance verification procedures. The performance verification tests are executed by the Contractor under the direction of the CxA with participation of the facility staff.
 - 8. Issues discerned during construction, start-up, or performance verification shall be documented by the CxA. Rectification of issues resides with the Contractor or AE.
 - 9. The CxA reviews the O&M documentation for completeness and pertinence; and participates in Contractor's instructions and training of Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Other than deferred seasonal performance verification of HVAC systems, all equipment/systems commissioning, including all Owner training, shall be completed before Substantial Completion.

1.7 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. All Parties

- 1. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
- 2. Attend initial commissioning meeting and additional meetings, as necessary.

B. Owner's Representative (OR)

- 1. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxA, and, with the GC and CxA, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
- 2. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other commissioning team meetings.
- 3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, and Change documents.
- 4. At Owner's option, review any performance test procedures submitted by the CxA.
- 5. At Owner's option, observe and witness startup and performance testing of selected equipment.
- 6. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports. Work to resolve CxA-cited non-compliance issues and deficiencies.
- 7. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities and Contractor's instructions and training.
- 8. Assist the CxA as necessary in the seasonal or deferred performance verification and deficiency corrections required by the specifications.
- 9. Acknowledge completion of commissioning process.

C. Architect/Engineer (AE)

- 1. Architect: In addition to performing its contractual construction contract administration functions, Architect shall:
 - a. Attend initial commissioning meeting and selected commissioning team meetings.
 - b. Coordinate CxA review and approval of Contractor-submitted submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment. Architect shall forward a set of relevant documents at time of receipt A/E shall coordinate receipt of CxA review documents within fourteen (14) days of receipt and shall incorporate any CxA comments into the submittals and shop drawings returned to the Contractor.
 - c. Provide any design documentation requested by the CxA.
 - d. Coordinate with OR to assure that the CxA is:
 - 1) Provided copies of approved shop drawings as they are returned to the Contractor.
 - 2) Notified of time, date, and place of all regularly scheduled progress meetings, and of any special meetings that may be called regarding commissioned systems.
 - 3) Copied on all correspondence pertinent to the commissioned systems including but

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

not limited to minutes of progress meetings, responses to Contractor requests for information and Change documentation.

- e. Coordinate resolution of cited deficiencies (as appropriate).
- 2. Engineers: In addition to performing its contractual construction contract administration functions of submittals review, site visits, O&M manuals and As-Built documents review, engineers shall:
 - a. Attend initial commissioning meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings.
 - b. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CxA. Assist in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings, or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing performance verification procedures.
 - c. Participate in the resolution of cited deficiencies (as appropriate).
- D. Contractors (GC)

General Contractor, subcontractors, and vendors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning activities including, but not limited to, the following:

 - 1. Provide the Commissioning Authority with a list of team members (including member's name, contract affiliation, title, responsibility, phone, email, and mailing address) who will represent the Installing Contractors in pre-functional checks and functional performance verification. Submit no later than at the Pre-Commissioning Meeting.
 - 2. Assure that the Commissioning Authority is provided with all relevant correspondence, submittals, notifications, and assistance as may be required to satisfactorily complete the commissioning process using whatever personnel, time and resources that are required.
 - 3. Facilitate the coordination of commissioning and incorporate commissioning milestones and activities into the project schedule. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Subcontractors to provide adequate time to accommodate all commissioning activities including the witnessing of milestone events, equipment start-ups, Owner training, Operating and Maintenance Manuals review and all other activities requiring scheduled participation of the Commissioning Authority as defined in the pre-functional checks and functional performance verification forms.
 - 4. Provide detailed startup procedures for all commissioned equipment/systems.
 - 5. Include in his Contract Sum the cost of furnishing the material requested and manpower necessary for the verification of proper system installation and operation as specified in this Section.
 - 6. Attend initial commissioning meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings.
 - 7. Provide notification of an impending event to the Commissioning Authority at least 48 hours in advance, notification may be by telephone or email. The 48-hour notice is acceptable if the event is accurately scheduled on the most current Construction Schedule. Events not accurately identified in the Construction Schedule shall require one-week notice.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

8. Provide the training of Owner personnel prior to Substantial Completion. Training plan shall be submitted for approval at least four weeks prior to first training session. Approved O&M manuals must be employed in training.
 9. Provide equipment/systems performance verification under CxA direction, including for seasonal or deferred verification. The contractors shall provide all tools or the use of tools to start, check-out and test equipment and systems. Evaluate performance deficiencies and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 10. Additional Information
 - a. The Contractor may receive a written request from the Commissioning Authority requesting specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system.
 - b. Typically this request for specific information shall include: detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures; full details of any Owner-contracted tests; fan and pump curves; full factory testing reports, if any; and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, copies of the installation and checkout materials shipped with the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning Authority.
 - c. The Commissioning Authority may request further documentation deemed necessary for the commissioning process. These data requests may be made prior to the normal submittal process.
 11. Contractor's responsibility to have no deviations in submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents is not relieved by the Commissioning Authority's review.
- E. Commissioning Authority (CxA)
1. Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential, and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.
 2. Coordinate the commissioning work and, with the GC and OR, help integrate commissioning activities into the master schedule.
 3. Revise the Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, as necessary.
 4. Plan and conduct an initial commissioning meeting and other commissioning meetings as required.
 5. Request and review additional information from the Contractor required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, Contractor startup and checkout procedures.
 6. Review AE approved Contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs.
 7. Write and distribute construction pre-functional checklists. Monitor execution of checklists during construction and provide approval when warranted.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

8. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Review construction meeting minutes for revisions/substitutions relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving discrepancies.
9. Witness and document milestone events such as equipment start-ups.
10. Recommend approval of systems startup by reviewing startup reports and by selected site observation.
11. With necessary assistance and review from AE, Contractor, installing contractors, and vendors; write the performance verification procedures for equipment and systems. Analyze any performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance. Direct, coordinate, and/or witness equipment/systems performance verification and recommend approval. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved.
12. Maintain a master Issues Log. Provide the Owner with written progress reports and test results with recommended actions.
13. Witness performance testing of commissioned systems.
14. Witness and participate in the Contractor's training of the Owner's operating personnel.
15. Review/approve the O&M manuals.
16. Provide a final commissioning report that includes an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope, a general description of testing and verification methods and all required commissioning task deliverables.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING: Systems commissioning may be construed to be in three parts: installation verification, training and demonstrations, and performance verification.
 - A. Installation verification utilizes Pre-Functional Check Lists, documenting that equipment/systems are installed per Contract Documents, are serviceable, and are started in accordance with Contract requirements and/or manufacturers' recommendations.
 - B. Contractor's training of and demonstrations for Owner's operating and maintenance personnel occurs after Pre-Functional Checks are complete and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals have been submitted and approved. Training and demonstrations usually precede Performance Verification; some training, such as use and operations of the automation system, occurs during and after performance verifications.
 - C. Performance verification employs Functional Performance Verification forms and occurs only after all work required in related Sections has been successfully completed. HVAC systems require functional performance verification in distinct heating and cooling seasons, i.e. a minimum of two sessions of performance verification.
- 3.2 MEETINGS:
 - A. Initial Meeting. Within 120 days of contractor bid award, CxA shall schedule an initial commissioning meeting. All commissioning parties are required to attend. CxA shall issue an agenda and chair the meeting. General content of the meeting will be for the CxA to provide an overview of the commissioning process for the project and to establish lines of

communications.

- B. Miscellaneous Meetings. Other meetings may be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses to address coordination, deficiency resolution, and planning issues.

3.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The CxA shall review the Contractor's submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of performance verification procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA shall notify the Owner, and/ AE of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents.
- B. The CxA may request additional submittal documentation to facilitate the commissioning work. These requests may entail manufacturer's printed installation and detailed startup procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance test procedures, control drawings and details of Owner contracted tests. All documentation requested by the CxA shall be included by the subcontractors in the O&M manuals.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS AND START-UP

- A. Pre-Functional checklists are employed to verify that the equipment and systems are fully connected and operational. Installation elements of the checklists for a given system must be successfully completed and approved prior to startup. Contractors assert completion of installations. CxA verifies contractors' assertions.
- B. Equipment startups are performed by responsible contractors and/or factory authorized technicians as required by pertinent specification sections. The primary role of the CxA in the start-up process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the specified start-up requirements or the manufacturer-recommended procedures has been completed. Successful start-ups shall be documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists.
- C. Execution of Pre-Functional Checklists and Startup
 - 1. The pre-functional checklists shall be provided by the CxA. The pre-functional checklists may be revised in response to approved submittals.
 - 2. The Contractor shall maintain on site the pre-functional checklists, organized by system and by subsystem. Entries shall be made on the checklists no less than weekly and/or as items are completed.
 - 3. The execution and approval of the pre-functional checklist and startup shall be directed and performed by the Contractor, subcontractor, or vendor. Signatures are required of the applicable subcontractors for verification of completion of their work.
 - 4. The Contractor/subcontractor responsible for the purchase of the equipment shall develop the full startup plan by combining the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures and the construction checklists and document the successful start-up. CxA shall witness startups and verify successful startup documentation.
 - 5. The Contractor shall coordinate startup and checkout with the Owner, AE, and CxA. In general, startup of all major pieces of equipment shall be witnessed; a sampling strategy shall be used for witnessing startup of multiple similar pieces of equipment.

D. Issues, Non-Conformance, and Approval in Checklists and Startup (Issues Log).

1. During the commissioning process, the Commissioning Authority may identify issues that require corrective action. The Commissioning Authority has no authority to dictate ways and means of issues resolution other than enforcing the dictates of Contract Drawings and Specifications. Resolution of issues that require interpretations or modifications to the Contract Documents shall be the responsibility of the Architect and Owner.
2. Written responses shall be made to issues reported by the Commissioning Authority. The Commissioning Authority shall provide status reports and issues logs as deemed appropriate during the commissioning process with original provided to Owner and copies to the General Contractor, and Architect. The General Contractor and/or Architect shall provide the Owner with a written response to each issue cited by the Commissioning Authority as to corrective actions implemented. The written response shall be provided to the Owner within a minimum of two (2) weeks of the date of the Commissioning Authority's issues citing correspondence (or earlier as required by the project schedule); copies shall be provided to the Commissioning Authority, General Contractor, and Architect. Issues that have not been fully resolved within the two-week period shall be noted as such with explanation of intended resolution; and subsequent status reports of the continued issue resolution shall be made in writing at two week intervals until such time as the issue has been fully rectified. The Owner reserves the right to withhold partial payment for construction contract or professional services until satisfactory resolution of commissioning issues have been documented and verified.

3.5 COMMISSIONING REPORTS

- A. The Commissioning Authority shall document commissioning milestones with reports. The documents shall acknowledge acceptance at the milestone or separately list issues observed or discovered requiring correction. The document shall be distributed to Commissioning Team members.

3.6 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The commissioning process requires detailed O&M documentation as identified in this section, Section 017823, and technical specifications.
- B. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer for review no later than the completion date of equipment placement or a minimum of eight (8) weeks before requesting inspection for substantial completion. AE shall provide the Operating and Maintenance Manuals to the Commissioning Authority after the AE's review. The Manuals with AE and Commissioning Authority's review comments shall be returned to the Contractor for preparation for use in training of Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Return of the reviewed Manuals shall be approximately six weeks after Contractor submission.
- C. Manuals format and content shall be as specified in Section 017823.

3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall provide demonstrations and training in accordance with Section 017900 and technical specification sections.
- B. Demonstration and training plan shall be submitted to the Commissioning Authority at the time of submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Plan shall fully detail all demonstrations and training that is to be provided by the Contractor to the Owner's operating

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

and maintenance personnel and include a time allocation schedule. Actual dates and times, if used, shall be understood as tentative and subject to change based upon actual construction progress. However, at a minimum, the Demonstration and Training schedule shall include time allocations (i.e. hours) for each piece of equipment or system for which demonstration and training are specified. Commissioning Authority review comments shall be provided when Operating and Maintenance Manuals are returned to the Contractor. The plan shall, as a minimum, cover the following elements:

1. Equipment/system
 2. Intended audience
 3. Location of training
 4. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
 5. Methods of training (classroom lecture, manufacturer's quality video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.).
- C. The approved O&M manuals shall be incorporated into all training sessions.
1. Use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
 2. Review the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include startup, operation in all modes possible, shutdown, seasonal change-over and any emergency procedures.
 3. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 4. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
 5. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 6. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
- D. The majority of training and demonstrations shall precede Performance Verification; some training, such as use and operations of the automation system, occurs during and after performance verifications. All training shall occur before Substantial Completion.
- E. The CxA participation in demonstration and training is largely observational, verifying that training has given to the satisfaction of Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. The CxA may amplify the training sessions by explaining design concepts and systems interactions.

3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- A. Requirements: Performance verification shall demonstrate that each system is operating according to the design intent and Contract Documents. Performance verification facilitates bringing the systems from a state of individual substantial completion to full dynamic operation. All major systems, such as large air handling units, etc. shall have performances verified by the CxA. Systems involving multiple, repeated equipment, such as VAV terminals, fan coil units, room lighting control, shall be verified by sampling.
- B. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice, regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems to allow the performance verification to be scheduled and conducted before Substantial

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

Completion. The commissioning team shall oversee, witness, and document the performance all equipment and systems. The CxA in association with the Contractor/subcontractors and facility staff shall execute the verifications.

1. Performance verification shall be conducted after the pre-functional checklists and startup has been satisfactorily completed.
 2. Two weeks prior to scheduled start of functional performance verification, the Contractor shall provide the Commissioning Authority with a comprehensive report asserting that systems are ready for functional performance verification. The report shall include the following materials:
 - a. Detailed descriptions of any deviations from the Contract Documents (including but not limited to change orders, addenda, and field changes) organized by system and by subsystem.
 - b. Complete set of as-built drawings and documents, clearly identifying all deviations from the Contract Documents and organized by system and by subsystem.
 - c. Complete set of all required manufacturer's equipment tests organized by system and by subsystem.
 - d. Completed pre-functional checklists, organized by system and by subsystem.
 - e. Results of any failed tests and detailed description of corrective actions taken, organized by system and by subsystem.
 3. For HVAC systems, air balancing and water balancing shall be completed, and all systems shall be satisfactorily operating under automation system control programming (automatic control) prior to performance verification.
 4. Performance verification proceeds from components to sub-systems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems shall be verified.
- C. Procedures. CxA shall provide detailed performance verification procedures and forms after all submittals, including controls, have been approved. Equipment performance shall be tested or verified per the parameters and requirements of the pertinent technical specifications and/or manufacturers' recommendations. Systems performances shall be verified per procedures of pertinent technical specifications, including Testing and Balancing of Division 01, and as further amplified by the CxA.
1. Performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The CxA may substitute specified methods or require an additional method to be executed other than what was specified, with the approval of the AE and Owner. The CxA shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a specified method.
 2. Performance verification and testing shall be performed under design conditions as closely as is practically possible. Simulation of design conditions may be employed to verify performance. When simulation is used, the actual results may also require re-verification under design load conditions.
 3. The Installing Contractor shall operate all equipment and systems in support of the

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

commissioning work effort and shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to allow operational and performance verification of all commissioned equipment and systems.

D. Non-Conformance.

1. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during performance verification at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution shall be documented on the procedure form or on an attached sheet.
2. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified that cannot be immediately rectified, the CxA shall discuss the issue with the commissioning team:
 - a. When there is no dispute on the issue and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it, the CxA shall document the issue in the Issues Log. After the Contractor acknowledges correction of the deficiency in writing in the Issues Log, the Contractor shall reschedule the test; and the test shall be repeated.
 - b. If there is a dispute about an issue, regarding whether it is a Contractor issue or a design issue:
 - 1) The apparent issue shall be documented in the Issues Log.
 - 2) The Owner shall determine the responsible party and the responsible party shall indicate the resolution on the Issues Log and the performance verification shall be repeated responsive to the resolution.
3. The Contractor shall acknowledge in writing the status of each outstanding issue identified in the Issues Log. A maximum two week time interval shall be allowed between the date of issuance of the Issues Log and the Contractor's resolution of deficiency and its response; however a faster Contractor correction and/or response shall be required as necessary to maintain the project schedule and not delay project completion. When deficiencies have not been rectified within the allotted two weeks, Contractor's response shall provide explanations.
4. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10% (or three, whichever is greater) of identical pieces of equipment fail to perform in accordance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to a manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specification, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the Owner, AE or CxA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following:
 - a. The Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc., and all proposed solutions.
 - b. The Owner shall determine whether a repair is acceptable or whether a replacement of all identical units is required.
 - c. Performance verification shall be repeated after all repairs/replacements have been completed.

E. Deferred Performance Verification

1. Unforeseen Deferred Tests. If any check or test cannot be completed due to the project completion level or required occupancy condition, execution of checklists and performance

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

verification may be delayed upon approval of the CxA and Owner. These tests shall be conducted in the same manner as originally required as soon as possible.

2. Seasonal Testing: During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity through the Owner. Tests shall be executed, documented by the CxA and deficiencies should be corrected by the appropriate Contractor/subcontractors with the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-builts due to the testing shall be made by the Contractor.
 - F. Costs for Re-Testing: Contractor is responsible for costs of performance verification. The cost of the work of the CxA is covered by the Owner. However, where re-testing of a system is required due to a deficiency having been cited and the re-test again fails due to un-rectified deficiencies, the costs of the CxA associated with all subsequent re-testing may be withheld from Owner's payment to the Contractor. Required retesting shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- 3.9 RECOMMENDED ACCEPTANCE: The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the performance verification forms. CxA provides all forms in final commissioning manual delivered to the Owner with an executive summary recommending acceptance of the installation as complete and operating in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation of acceptance may be conditional where:
- A. The vast majority of the work was found to be installed and operating per Contract requirements, but some minor deficiencies remain. Final acceptance would be predicated upon the condition that all known issues have been corrected and accepted by the Owner.
 - B. The HVAC system may be conditionally accepted in the initial season of operation, with the condition that the operations in the opposite season must meet performance verification. Final acceptance of the HVAC system requires two-season (i.e. heating season and cooling season) performance verification.

END OF SECTION 017500

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Beneficial Occupancy procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Beneficial Occupancy.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 ABOVE-CEILING WORK:

- A. Complete above-ceiling work prior to installation of finish ceilings. Coordinate with the Owner's third-party contractors, such as data network and security systems, if any.
- B. Complete or correct deficiencies, if any, noted by Architect, Owner and local authorities having jurisdiction or confirm with Architect that any such deficiencies may be completed or corrected at a later date without obstructing installation of ceilings.
- C. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction to obtain required above-ceiling reviews. Complete or correct above-ceiling work to comply with directives issued by the reviewing authorities. Upon completion or correction, certify in writing that all the items cited by reviewing

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

authority have been completed or corrected and submit copies to the local authority, Owner, and Architect.

- D. Following completion of Items A, B and C above, the ceiling may be “enclosed.” Coordinate installation of acoustical ceiling hold-down clips, if any, with late stage activities such as HVAC testing and balancing and data network testing.

1.7 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Beneficial Occupancy: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Beneficial Occupancy. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain signature of Owner's agent for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Beneficial Occupancy: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Beneficial Occupancy. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment. Demonstrate that air and water systems are balanced and that automatic temperature control system is in control of all equipment as indicated. This may require separate demonstrations if controls cannot be tested for applicable seasons of the year.
 4. Submit written certification that all special inspections have been completed.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

5. Submit written certification that all Building Commissioning has been completed, and as required by the appropriate Sections.
 6. Submit written certification that testing/adjusting/balancing operations have been completed, and that systems are operational and under control in conformance with requirements of Division 1.
 7. Complete testing of the electronic security equipment demonstrating security control.
 8. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Beneficial Occupancy.
 9. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 10. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 11. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Beneficial Occupancy a minimum of **10** days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Beneficial Occupancy after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Beneficial Occupancy inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding interior in numbered order of Architect's finish schedule.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Beneficial Occupancy is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Beneficial Occupancy for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data,

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Beneficial Occupancy, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - 2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 2. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 3. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual, organized in coordination with requirements in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Owner will furnish a representative instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner
- C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. (Remove and) Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner
- C. (Remove and) Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing (to Remain): Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Pre-demolition Digital Photographs or Digital Video-recordings: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Prior to mobilization, Owner's representative and Contractor shall together review existing conditions in the construction and mobilization area. The Contractor in the presence of the Owner shall digitally photograph or video-record existing conditions in sufficient detail to record accurately the physical conditions at the start of construction.
 2. The Contractor shall provide and the Owner and Contractor shall retain identical digital copies of the documentation.
 3. At closeout the Owner's acceptance of the Work includes acceptance of the remaining existing conditions as undamaged by Contractor's forces.
- C. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
1. The Owner and Contractor shall establish "staging areas" for temporary storage of furniture and furnishings removed for alteration areas during construction activities. Work areas should be free of furniture and furnishings during construction activities. The Contractor will not be required to work in furnished areas and will not be responsible for the condition of furniture and furnishings left in place without additional compensation.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove loose furniture, furnishings and equipment.
- C. All demolition work shall be considered unclassified. Barring discovery of hazardous materials or undocumented structural components, where elements are indicated to be demolished, the bid price shall be for complete demolition of the element, regardless of the individual component makeup of that element.
- D. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- E. Coordination of Selective Demolition Activities: Coordinate the following with Owner:
1. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- 2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- 3. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- F. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are not present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished.
- G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Take measures required by OSHA and governing authorities. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction digital photographs or preconstruction digital video recordings.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems which will remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 30 minutes after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Surfaces to Receive Finishes:
1. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 028000 – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REMEDIATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide hazardous material remediation of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) in strict accordance with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rule, and regulations of the Federal and state authorities governing asbestos abatement, including removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials.
- B. The asbestos-containing materials (ACM) to be remediated as part of this contract are identified in the following survey report:
 - 1. Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Survey for Sandhills Community College, Meyer Hall at 3395 Airport Road in Pinehurst, NC – Buildings 1, 2, and 3 by NOVA Engineering and Environmental, Inc (NOVA Job Number 3021001) dated February 4, 2022
- C. Licensing and Training: The Asbestos Abatement Subcontractor and all personnel involved in performing asbestos abatement and disposal operations are required to be trained and licensed in the state of North Carolina prior to the time of the initial job assignment and in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- D. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan:
 - 1. Develop and submit a detailed, job-specific Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan prepared by a North Carolina licensed Asbestos Abatement Project Designer detailing engineering controls, work procedures, including any administrative controls, safety precautions and removal techniques to be used in the abatement of ACM.
 - 2. Provide a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne asbestos concentrations as outlined in 29 CFR 1926.1101 are not exceeded in the regulated area.
 - 3. The plan shall include safety precautions such as lockout, tag out and equipment work procedures to be used in the removal of ACM. Also include fire and medical emergency response plans.
 - 4. The plan shall detail housekeeping and hygiene practices, the precise type of protective clothing, equipment and respirator to be used.
 - 5. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved by the Owner prior to starting any asbestos work.
- E. The Asbestos Abatement Subcontractor shall secure all necessary permits and notification in conjunction with the asbestos removal, hauling and disposal of such actions as required by Federal and North Carolina state regulations. Submit two copies of all required permits and hazardous waste manifests to the Owner within 14 days of receipt. Notify the Regional Office of the EPA in accordance with Federal regulation.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- F. The Asbestos Abatement Subcontractor shall conduct remediation in accordance with Federal and North Carolina state regulations.

END OF SECTION 028000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than **10.5 feet (3.2 m)** beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. FRT Materials: Exposure to precipitation shall be avoided. If treated material does become damp or wet, it shall be replaced or permitted to completely dry prior to being covered by other construction materials.
- E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- F. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
 4. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWP.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWP.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine; No. 3 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Install fasteners and anchors in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with **ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2** (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
 - 1. Provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153 to secure wood-preserved-treated lumber at steel deck.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

END OF SECTION 061000

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
 - 1. Include data for adhesives.
 - 2. Wood-Preservative Treatment:
 - a. Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - b. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - c. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.
 - 3. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Lumber with or for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Corner pieces as follows:
 - a. Miter joints for standing trim.
 - 3.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance License: Provide license showing proof of certification in AWI Quality Certification Program.
- B. Qualification Data: For woodwork manufacturer/fabricator and Installer.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For **preservative-treated** wood materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Fabricator's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
 - 2. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products and licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards – Edition Two," October 2014 (AWS), published jointly by Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI), Woodwork Institute (WI), and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer's Association of Canada (AWMAC) for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Obtain and pass a final inspection of installed architectural woodwork by the AWI Quality Certification Corporation after installation.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: Where casework is indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the Department of Justice ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.
- B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.
- C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
 - 1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Comply with Contract Documents and Architectural Woodwork Standards.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Cherry, sliced.
- C. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 6.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content. Provide fire-retardant-treated and pressure-preservative treated softwood lumber where indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
 - 2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Steel Plates and Angles: ASTM A36, shop primed, (field paint in Division 9 Section "Paints"). (miscellaneous clips etc.)
- E. Security Fasteners: Provide vandal-resistant ("Torx-head") security fasteners conforming to requirements in Division 11 Section "Security/Detention Equipment" for applications in exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.
- F. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Installation adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- G. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or as specified above for faces.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: **Premium**
- B. Wood Species and Cut: **Match species and cut indicated for other types of transparent-finished architectural woodwork located in same area of building unless otherwise indicated.**
 - 1. Species: **Cherry**
 - 2. Cut: **Plain sliced/plain sawn.**
 - 3. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
 - 4. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
 - 5. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for thickness.
- C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- D. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- E. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: **Premium**.
 - 1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- C. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- D. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.6 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: **Premium**.
- B. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
 - 1.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide **Premium**-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- D. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. **Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members:** 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. **Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick:** 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- E. Unless indicated otherwise, where wood studs are indicated, provide nominal 2 x 4 wood stud framing at 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
- F. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- G. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative materials.
- B. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat, including backpriming, if any, for items specified to be field finished. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for material and application requirements.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Finish interior architectural woodwork with transparent finish at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation. **Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.**
- B. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium
 - 2. Finish: System - 3, Lacquer, Post Catalyzed.
 - 3. Finish: System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
 - 4. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
 - 5. Staining: **Match approved sample for color.**
 - 6. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 - 7. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
 - 8. Sheen: Satin, 31-45

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.
- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)**.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- G. Standing and Running Trim:
 - 1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Do not use pieces less than **36 inches (900 mm)** long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
 - 3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
 - 5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)**.
- H. Window Stools: Anchor securely by approved concealed method underside of window stools.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material window stool sections of multi-piece stools and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match stools. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install window stools with no more than **1/8-inch in 96-inch** sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Caulk space between window stools and both window unit and wall jambs with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 - 1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.4 REPAIR, **ADJUSTING, AND TOUCHUP**

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
- B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.
- C. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.**
- D. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.
 - 1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.
- E.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior STC-rated acoustical applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates, while maintaining indicated partition STC rating.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- F. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations per-formed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 3. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 4. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected. Architect's presence at testing is not required.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Provide written report whether sealant in each type of joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. *[As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, except provide custom colors matching Architect's samples for exterior [and indicated interior] sealants, for each type.] TEP*

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- C. Non-Traffic Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant **ES-4**:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF; MasterSeal NP2.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - c. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c NS TG.
 - e. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
- 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25 minimum.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrate, O.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant **LS-1**: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- B. Products:
 - 1. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - 2. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 - 3. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - 4. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant **AS-1**: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - c. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - d. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - e. Hilti CP506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bi-cellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Acoustical sealant at gypsum board partitions. (work of Division 9)
 - 3. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Provide sealant for all joints where sealant is not specified in other Sections. Seal all joints between dissimilar materials, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. For interior partitions indicated to be full height, seal all penetrations and joints unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. For STC-rated partitions, provide sealant on both sides of partition.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations meet specified requirements.
 - B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Beneficial Occupancy. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet. "No-Coat" synthetic-reinforced trim may be used in lieu of paper-faced galvanized steel sheet for cornerbead applications.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flannery, Inc.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - c. Gordon, Inc.
 - d. Pittcon Industries.
 - e. Stockton Products.
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Factory powder coat
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick. (CFSF-S specified in Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Structural.")
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. **Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.**
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - c. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - d. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - e. Hilti CP506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. **Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24). *LEED ONLY**
 - 3. **Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."**
***LEED-FOR-SCHOOLS ONLY**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect, and where indicated in drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.
- D. Sample Warranty: For panel and grid (single source) warranty systems specified.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each panel finish provided to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide ceiling panels with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
 - 1. Indicated stud partition assemblies terminate with a foam gasket isolation strip at underside of suspended ceilings as work of Section 092216. Stud top runner is attached to suspension grid, not acoustical ceiling panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special System Warranty: Manufacturer shall warrant ceiling panel system (including acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system) to be free of manufacturing defects
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Sag, warp, shrinkage, and delamination.
 - b. Growth of mold and mildew.
 - c. Greater than 50% red rust on suspension system.
 - 2. Warranty period: Minimum of fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING – **ACP-1**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; “Ultima” Item #1912 AHRC.
 - 2. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc.; “Symphony m” Item #1222F-OVT-1.
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; “Mars ClimaPlus” Item #86985
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) or G (smooth).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.89.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of 9/16-inch exposed suspension system members.
- H. Thickness: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
- I. Modular Size: **24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**.
- J. Humidity Resistant: Minimum 10-year warranty against sag.
- K. Color: **White**

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's “Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products” for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for “Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance” where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, “Direct Hung,” unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
- b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.

- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than ~~[0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-)]~~ ~~[0.135-inch-(3.5-mm-)]~~ diameter wire.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING ACP-A

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Prelude XL"
 2. Chicago Metallic Corp.; "1200 Seismic/211-1274 Main Tee"
 3. ~~CertainTeed Ceilings~~, Inc.; "15/16" Classic Stab System"
 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; "DX 24 System" (Donn)

2.5 PERIMETER EDGE TRIM SYSTEM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Axiom" www.armstrong.com
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation; "Infinity" System. www.chicago-metallic.com
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; "Compasso" www.usg.com
 4. ~~CertainTeed Ceilings~~, Inc.; "Cloud Perimeter Trim" www.certainteed.com
- B. Clip-on fascia system compatible with suspension grid system for 4-inch [6-inch] [8-inch] fascia width is design standard for fascia construction indicated. System is compatible with suspended acoustical panel ceiling grid system.
1. Provide perimeter edge trim system for applications indicated in conjunction with metal suspension system for ACP- _.
- C. Finish: Match grid system unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans wherever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636, per manufacturer's written instructions
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures. Delete subparas below that refer to inapplicable construction types. Revise first subpara if power-actuated fasteners are not allowed.
 - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 - 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated in finish schedule or directed by Architect.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not below 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Beneficial Occupancy, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE (RB)

A. Resilient Base:

1. Available Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) Products: Provide one of the following or alternate complying material acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Burke Flooring, Division of Burke Industries; "BurkeBase - Cove Base."
 - b. Flexco (USA), Inc.; "Wallflowers Premium – Cove."
 - c. Johnsonite; "Baseworks, Coved (Toe) Profile".
 - d. Mannington Commercial; Optimum Edge – Coved.
 - e. Nora Rubber Flooring; "4" Cove Base S1028 B."
 - f. Roppe Corporation; "Pinnacle Rubber Base – Style B (Cove)."

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement and Manufacturing Group: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style: Cove (base with toe)

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm)

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside and Inside Corners: Job formed.

G. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Endura; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexco, Inc.
 - c. Johnsonite.
 - d. Mannington Commercial.
 - e. Nora Rubber Flooring; Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
 - f. Roppe Corporation, USA.
2. Available Products: Provide one of the following or alternate complying material acceptable to Architect.

B. Resilient Stair Nosing: ASTM F 2169.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Manufacturing Method: Nosing with contrasting color for the visually impaired.

C. Nosing Style: For undercut carpet installation. Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.

D. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) and tapered to back edge.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burke Flooring, Division of Burke Industries
 - b. Flexco, Inc.
 - c. Johnsonite.
 - d. Mannington Commercial.
 - e. R.C.A. Rubber Company (The).
 - f. Roppe Corporation, USA. www.roppe.com
 - g. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.
- B. Description: Nosing for carpet, Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, and transition strips.
- C. Material: Rubber.
- D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) and perform not less than 2 tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet, resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION 096513

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Grain: The apparent direction of the printed or inherent design in a tile.
- B. Pattern: The color arrangement and/or geometric arrangement of multiple tiles on a surface.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's sample chip box.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Beneficial Occupancy, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Excelon.
 - 2. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company
 - 3. Vinylasa; Nova.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2 (through-pattern tile). Pattern and colors on the surface of the tile shall extend entirely through the thickness of the tile. Changes in the appearance of the pattern through the thickness of the tile are not acceptable. "Through-color" composition tile is not acceptable.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of available colors and patterns.

2.3 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to Division 9 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories."

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Moisture Vapor Treatment (MVT): Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, provide the following:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, and approved by the flooring manufacturer, equivalent to one of the following:
 - a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; "Perdure MVT."
 - b. Maxxon Corporation; "Maxxon MVP."
 - c. Tnemec Company, Inc.; "Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208."
 - 2. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer's warranty.
 - 3. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
 - 4. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
 - 5. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft²/in-Hg, per ASTM F 3010.
 - 6. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m) and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor emission rate of in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170.
5. Moisture Vapor Treatment (MVT): After initial moisture testing is complete, prepare slab and install MVT in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. If moisture testing indicates measurements are within acceptable levels for flooring installation without need of moisture vapor treatment, MVT may be omitted where approved by the Architect.
 - a. After installation of MVT, perform final moisture tests to verify that moisture-vapor-emission rate is at an acceptable level for flooring installation. Proceed with flooring installation only after substrates demonstrate a moisture-vapor-emission rate and relative humidity not more than maximum indicated.
 - 1) Moisture-Vapor-Emission Rate: Maximum 3 lbs. of water/1,000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m.) in 24 hours, unless indicated otherwise by flooring manufacturer's requirements.
 - 2) Relative Humidity: Maximum 75 percent relative humidity, unless indicated otherwise by flooring manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay out tiles with grain running in directions as follows:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- a. Directional Grain Layout: Install tiles with grain running in the same direction, install so that grain is parallel to preponderant long walls of rooms unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of cased openings and to center under door leafs at door openings unless indicated otherwise. Where transitions occur to another flooring material, extend or cut floor tiles to suit transition.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply not less than three coats. Provide additional coats as required to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Beneficial Occupancy.
- F. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 – TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
 - 3. Existing flooring materials to remain.
 - 4. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 5. Type of subfloor.
 - 6. Type of installation.
 - 7. Pattern of installation.
 - 8. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 9. Pile direction.
 - 10. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 11. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 12. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For initial selection, provide manufacturer's published product sample book.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard, Section 7 "Site Conditions – All Installations" Section 11 "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Provide Basis-of-Design carpet tile product Milliken "Low Country, Estuary: or comparable product by one of the following, subject to acceptance by Architect:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Milliken Low Country Estuary
 - 2. Bentley

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Interface

2.2 CARPET TILE (C-Tile)

- A. Manufacturer: Interface Carpet
1. Contact: Milly Cort 704.236.3467
 2. Product Name: "Low Country, Estuary"
 3. Color: To be determined by Architect
 4. Fiber Content: Type 6,6 Nylon
 5. Weight: 15 oz minimum
 6. Average Density: 6,500 minimum
 7. Backing: PVC Free Backing
 8. Size: Manufacturer's standard plank.
 9. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
 10. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet tile that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Treatment (MVT): Where flooring is installed over concrete slabs, provide the following:
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, and approved by the flooring manufacturer, equivalent to one of the following:
 - a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; "Perdure MVT."
 - b. Maxxon Corporation; "Maxxon MVP."
 - c. Tnemec Company, Inc.; "Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208."
 2. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer's warranty.
 3. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
 4. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
 5. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft²/in-Hg, per ASTM F 3010.
 6. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard, Section 7 "Site Conditions – All Installations," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Concrete Substrates:
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) and perform not less than 2 tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170.
 - 5. Moisture Vapor Treatment (MVT): After initial moisture testing is complete, prepare slab and install MVT in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. If moisture testing indicates measurements are within acceptable levels for flooring installation without need of moisture vapor treatment, MVT may be omitted where approved by the Architect.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. After installation of MVT, perform final moisture tests to verify that moisture-vapor-emission rate is at an acceptable level for flooring installation. Proceed with flooring installation only after substrates demonstrate a moisture-vapor-emission rate and relative humidity not more than maximum indicated.
 - 1) Moisture-Vapor-Emission Rate: Maximum 3 lbs. of water/1,000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m.) in 24 hours, unless indicated otherwise by flooring manufacturer's requirements.
 - 2) Relative Humidity: Maximum 75 percent relative humidity, unless indicated otherwise by flooring manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard, Section 18 "Modular Carpet," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Brick Ashlar pattern as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer for specific pattern used.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings. Extend carpet tile to center of cased openings and to center under door leafs at door openings unless indicated otherwise. Where transitions occur to another flooring material, extend or cut carpet tile to suit transition.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard, Section 20 "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098413 - ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise reduction coefficient.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products. Prepare Samples from same material to be used for the Work.
 - 1. Sample Panels: No larger than 36 by 36 inches. Show joints and mounting methods.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of acoustical wall panel, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For fabricator and testing agency.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of acoustical wall panel.
- F. Maintenance Data: For acoustical wall panels to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain acoustical wall panels through one source and single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical wall panels with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and acoustical wall panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.
- C. Protect panel edges from crushing and impact.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical wall panels until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect acoustical wall panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of acoustical wall panels that fail in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failure in performance includes, but is not limited to, acoustical performance.
 - 2. Failures in materials include, but are not limited to, fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge; or warping of core.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORE MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET): ASTM C423, 100% PET panel dimensionally stable, molded rigid board, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE TEREPHALATE (PET)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Frasch Brik" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Frasch
 - 2. TURF
 - 3. Acoufelt
 - 4. Archisonic
 - 5. MDC, Zintra
- B. Panel Construction: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of 100% polyethylene terephthalate content, through-color construction.
- C. Nominal Core Thickness and Overall System NRC: 9mm and not less than NRC 0.75.
- D. Panel Size and Height: Manufacturer's standard panel size, cut to size indicated on Drawings.
- E. Panel Edge Detail: Chamfered Edges
- F. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Acoustical Wall Panels: Panel construction consisting of PET content, with standard color and custom printing.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Back-Mounting Devices: Concealed on backside of panel, recommended to support weight of panel, with base-support bracket system where recommended by manufacturer for additional support of panels, and as follows:
 - 1. Metal "Z" Clips: Two-part panel clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to wall substrate, designed to allow for panel removal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine PET panel, substrates, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical wall panels.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with acoustical wall panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of concealed mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Anchor panels securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Installation Tolerances: As follows:
 - 1. Variation from Level and Plumb: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean panels on completion of installation, to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that acoustical wall panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Replace acoustical wall panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION 098413

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.
- B. Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout Project, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Fire- and Smoke-Rated Wall Identification: Permanently label fire- and smoke-rated walls, partitions, and barriers per requirements of applicable building code, with the words “FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS,” using stenciled lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - a. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet. Locate on the inside of ceiling access doors or panels which provide access to rated walls.
 - b. Do not provide lettering at rated walls that are exposed to view (that is, in spaces without dropped ceilings).
 - c. Refer to the Life Safety Plans and Partition types for rated wall locations; and reflected ceiling plans for concealed rated wall locations.
 - 2. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
 - 3. Painted Patterns and Accent Colors: Location of multi-color paint patterns and accent color areas are indicated in “Interior Accent Paint Color Schedule” on Drawings.
- C. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work. (Labeling on pipes and ducts, including possible stencil lettering, is included in Division 21, 22 and 23 work.) Exposed to view ductwork shall be painted an accent color.
- D. “Paint” as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers, fillers, & other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- E. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in “schedules.” Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned to be painted, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors or finishes available.
- F. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
 - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not field-paint items specified for factory- or installer-finishing; such as toilet enclosures, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork, mechanical and electrical equipment, switchgear and distribution cabinets.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, and pipe spaces, and elevator and duct shafts.
 3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
 4. Operating Parts: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
- G. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications.
1. Shop Primers: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
 2. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- H. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates. Do not paint over fire alarm devices, sprinklers and similar fire safety devices.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers, other undercoat paint, and finish coat products produced by same manufacturer for each paint system. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
 - B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.
 1. Test primers, bonding primers and coating products for compatibility and adhesion to existing substrates.
 - C. Field Samples: On designated wall surfaces and other interior components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
 1. Water-Borne Epoxy Enamel System: Prior to providing 100 sq. ft. sample area on CMU substrate, conduct a Preinstallation Conference for water-borne epoxy enamel system including the Contractor, painting subcontractor, coating system manufacturer's representative, and Architect to establish preparation, material application methods, film thickness, and inspection requirements.
 - D. Color Selection Sample Areas: Architect will designate required field sample area colors and locations when color schedule is issued. Final acceptance of those colors will be from job-applied samples.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Inspection Report: Paint manufacturer's technical representative will inspect existing facility to confirm the existing paint systems, and note substrates which require bond or barrier coating to render them compatible with specified paint systems. Submit copy of report to Architect.
 - 1. Inspector shall identify MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation surfaces ("severely deteriorated paint") recommended to have paint film completely removed.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including Paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed. Include paint system schedule in the format used in this specification section.
 - 1. For DTM enamel and water-borne epoxy enamel products, provide the following performance data.
 - a. Abrasion Resistance test data per ASTM D4060 with CS-17 wheel, 1000 gram load for 1000 cycles. (CS-10 wheel data not acceptable).
 - b. Direct Impact Resistance test data per ASTM D2794.
 - c. Adhesion test data per ASTM D4541.
- C. Color Chips: Submit color chips of manufacturer's *complete range of colors* for each paint type for Architect's review of color and texture (sheen). These will be used for initial color selection if the submitted range is adequate.
 - 1. Based on products of the selected manufacturer and paint systems specified in this Section, the Architect will prepare an initial color schedule indicating paint colors to be used in each space. The Architect will indicate required colors by referencing the selected paint manufacturer's color chips, or by referencing drawdowns or other standard (such as "match laminate color").
 - 2. Provide 8-1/2 x 11 inch color samples ("drawdowns") for all paint colors and sheens for which the color in Architect's color schedule is not indicated by colors of the selected paint manufacturer for approval prior to application in the field. Provide paint drawdowns in finish sheens applicable to those in the field.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 3. Manufacturer's name.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take precautions to ensure workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50°F and 90°F for water-base paints; and between 45°F and 95°F for solvent-thinned paints, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Do not paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature and humidity limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- C. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity exceeds manufacturer's recommended limit.
- D. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Dust and Contaminants:
 - 1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
 - 2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Paint Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Ben Moore).
 - 2. PPG Architectural Coating/PPG Paints (PPG).
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W). (Duron, a regional division of S-W, is not acceptable)
- B. Special Coatings Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide moisture curing aliphatic urethane coating system products of one of the following or prequalified other manufacturer:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Ben Moore).
 - 2. PPG Architectural Coating/PPG Paints (PPG).
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Cleaning: Before applying paint or surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
 - 2. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
 - 3. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- D. Surface Preparation of Previously Painted Hard Surfaces, CMU and Steel Doors and Frames: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Test all remaining previously painted substrates for adhesion of the current coating systems using physical testing procedure ASTM D 3359 (Measuring Adhesion by Tape).
 - 2. If indicated by testing remove all layers of poorly adhering coatings from previously coated substrates.
 - 3. Abrade tightly adhering previously coated/ painted substrates to provide a sufficient surface profile for new coatings systems.
 - 4. Provide barrier primers and/or bonding primers over prepared previously coated substrates and previously coated tightly adhering coating systems on all substrates.
 - 5. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, suitable solvent, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.
 - 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.
- F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 1. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent. Provide wash coat if required by paint system manufacturer for prepared substrate.

3.3 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE FOR PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

- A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.
 - 1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to the paragraphs below.
 - 2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
- B. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 0 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Not required.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 1 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 2 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

 painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

- E. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated, obscuring fine architectural detail work because of paint-layer buildup, and surface indicated in paint manufacturer's technical representative's inspection report to have paint completely removed.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION:

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Maintain paint mixing and application containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.5 APPLICATION:

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Provide access to representative of selected coating manufacturer for observation of material application only at all times during painting work. Unless specifically indicated by Architect, this representative shall have no authority to make decisions about the work.
 - 2. Paint surface treatments and finishes are indicated in "schedules" of Contract Documents.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with prime paints used.
 - 4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable and permanently fixed equipment and furniture.
 - 6. Paint duct interior surfaces visible through registers or grilles, with flat, non-specular black paint.
 - 7. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers.
 - 8. Finish exterior and interior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces.
 - 9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 10. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless required to prevent "show-through" for finish topcoats.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish total DFT indicated or as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces. Do not paint prefinished equipment items unless directed otherwise.
- E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat to material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Finish Coats: Provide finish quality for new and repainted surfaces as follows:
 1. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- G. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint splattered surfaces. Remove splattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work until date of Beneficial Occupancy. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for their work after completion of painting.
 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up & restore all damaged painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE:

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as "DFT." Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. 2 Coats over filler, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. (Provide for CMU except where "epoxy finish" is indicated.)
 1. Filler Coat, 100% Acrylic. Apply at a rate to ensure complete coverage. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll or squeegee for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.

Ben Moore:	571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
PPG	16-90 Pitt Glaze WB Acrylic Interior Exterior Block Filler.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Block Filler (PrepRite not acceptable)
2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer for exceptional adhesion. Test for adhesion. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll. **1/26/2011**
- Ben Moore/Insul-X: Stix Bonding Primer.
- PPG: 17-921 PPG Seal Grip Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer
- S-W: B51W150 Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Primer
3. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless indicated otherwise.
- Ben Moore: 374 Eco-Spec WB Zero VOC Interior Eggshell
- PPG: 9-300 Pure Performance Interior Eggshell Latex
- S-W: B9 Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Eg-Shel
- C. Concrete Masonry Units - Semi-Gloss Water-Borne Epoxy Finish: 2 Coats over filler:
1. Block Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex or as required by manufacturer for topcoat. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll for smooth pinhole-free treatment.
- Ben Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
- PPG: 6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler
- PPG: 16-90 Pitt-Glaze WB Int/Ext Block Filler Latex
- S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Interior/Exterior Block Filler.
2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, semi-gloss water-borne epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat. **Polyamide-epoxy.**
- Moore: Corotech V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating
- PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss
- S-W: B73V300 Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener
- D. Gypsum Board Systems with Latex Finish: **Satin (egg-shell)** finish at walls, and flat finish on ceilings except as noted. Provide best commercial Low-VOC formulation with 0 VOC per EPA test method 24.
1. Filler Coat: 0 VOC (per EPS test method 24) Latex Primer
- Ben Moore: 534 Ultra Spec 500 Primer Flat
- PPG: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
- S-W: B28-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless indicated otherwise.
- Ben Moore: 538 Ultra Spec 500 Eggshell
- PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex
- S-W: B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel
- S-W: B24-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen
3. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Flat Finish. Provide for ceiling applications unless indicated otherwise.
- Ben Moore: 536 Ultra Spec 500 Flat
- PPG: 6-4100 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat
- S-W: B30-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat
- E. Gypsum Board Systems with Water-Borne Polyamide Epoxy Finish ("EPX"):
1. Filler Coat: Manufacturer's recommended acrylic/latex primer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- Ben Moore: 217 Fresh Start Alkyd Enamel Underbody
PPG: 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer
S-W: B28W2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer
2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, water-borne polyamide epoxy applied at DFT of 1.5 - 4.0 mils per coat. Provide semi-gloss finish unless directed otherwise.
Moore: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy
PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss
S-W: B70V300 Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener
- F. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total DFT not less than 5.0 mils.
1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic Base Primer. Not required on shop primed items.
Ben Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss
PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel
S-W: B66 W1 DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish (or B66 W200)
2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer designed for previously painted ferrous metal to ensure secure bond. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.
Moore: SXA-110 Insl-X Stix Waterborne Bonding Primer
PPG: 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Primer
S-W: B66A50 DTM Bonding Primer
3. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. (30-40 units @ 60°)
Ben Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss
PPG: 90-1210 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel
S-W: B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating
- G. Zinc-Coated Metal: Semi-Gloss Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with min. total DFT of 2.5 mils.
1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic base interior galvanized metal primer, premium grade.
Ben Moore: HP04 Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel
S-W: B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating
2. First and Second Coats: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. Same as for ferrous metal.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each type of visual display board required.
 - 2. Product Data: Provide technical data for materials specified. Include Material Safety Data Sheets, when applicable.
 - 3. Samples and color charts: Provide Manufacturer's color charts and composition samples of face, core, backing and trim to illustrate finish, color and texture, where required.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet.
 - 2. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

separate units, prefabricated components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
1. Provide one of the following:
 - a. ASTM A 424, enameling-grade steel, uncoated thickness indicated; with exposed face and edges coated with primer, 1.7-to-2.5-mil- (0.043-to-0.064-mm-) thick ground coat, and [2.0-to-2.5-mil- (0.051-to-0.064-mm-) thick color cover coat; and with concealed face coated with primer and 1.7-to-2.5-mil- (0.043-to-0.064-mm-) thick ground coat. Cover and ground coats shall be fused to steel at manufacturer's standard firing temperatures but not less than 1250 deg F (677 deg C).
 - b. Porcelain-enamel-clad, ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 1, stretcher-leveled aluminized steel, with 0.024-inch (0.60-mm) uncoated thickness; with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel at approximately 1000 deg F (538 deg C).
 2. Matte Finish: Low reflective; chalk wipes clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. High-Pressure Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.
- F. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- G. Extruded Aluminum: **ASTM B 221** (**ASTM B 221M**), Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES (MB-n)

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with high-gloss finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - c. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - d. American Visual Display Products
 - e. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - f. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - g. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - h. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum **7/16" inch** thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
 4. Size: As scheduled in the drawings

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
 - 1. Mounting Height : **[36 inches (914 mm)]** above finished floor to top of marker tray.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior panel signs required by Building Code.
 - 2. Interior room identification panel signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- A. Comply with UNCW Design and Construction Guidelines; Interior and Exterior Signage Standards, where applicable.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 2. BFG Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Best Sign System.
 - 4. Corum Signs.
 - 5. Signature Signs, Inc.
 - 6. 290 Sign System.
- B. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Media-blasted polymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 1/4-inch.
 - b. Color(s): Silver with black letters, graphics, and braille in compliance with UNCW

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

Design and Construction Guidelines.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Beveled.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
3. Frame: Vertical retainers for AED Locator Sign.
 - a. Material: Aluminum.
 - b. Finish and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with adhesive unless indicated otherwise.
 - a. AED Locator Sign: Projecting from wall with concealed anchors.
5. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
 - a. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied acrylic polyurethane, in color complying with UNCW Design and Construction Guidelines.
6. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface complying with UNCW Design and Construction Guidelines. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
7. Flatness Tolerance: Sign panel shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors at AED locator sign.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
 - 1. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
 - 1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert.
- D. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted AED locator signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
 - 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard, except for AED locator sign.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
 - 2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 123553.19 – WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood laboratory casework.
 - 2. Filler and closure panels.
 - 3. Laboratory countertops.
 - 4. Laboratory sinks.
 - 5. Fume hood
 - 6. Laboratory accessories.
 - 7. Water, laboratory gas, and electrical service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
 - 1. Ends of cabinets, including those installed directly against walls or other cabinets, are defined as “exposed.”
- C. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cabinets 78 inches (1980 mm) or more above floor are defined as “semiexposed.”
- D. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.
- E. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Structural Performance: Laboratory casework and support framing system shall withstand the effects of the following gravity loads and stresses without permanent deformation, excessive deflection, or binding of drawers and doors:
 - 1. Shelves: 40 lb/sq. ft. (200 kg/sq. m).
- B. Delegated Design: Design laboratory casework, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- D. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Indicate locations of hardware
 - 2. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
 - 3. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing laboratory casework.
 - 4. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
 - 5. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other laboratory equipment.
 - 6. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-applied finishes and other materials requiring color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports for Casework: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory casework with requirements of specified product standard and system structural performance specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Product Test Reports for Countertop Surface Material: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory countertop surface materials with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of wood laboratory casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.
- B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 www.sefalabs.com
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of institutional casework manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Obtain countertops, sinks, accessories and service fittings from casework manufacturer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- 2. Provide consistent source for each type of accessory and component material throughout the project – one source for fume hoods, one source for resin sinks, one source for plumbing fixtures, etc.
- D. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8, "Laboratory Furniture - Casework, Shelving and Tables - Recommended Practices."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of fume hoods and other laboratory equipment.
- B. Divisions 22, 23 and 26 Sections for connecting service utilities at indicated point. The laboratory casework subcontractor and Divisions 22, 23 and 26 trades shall have the following responsibilities.
 - 1. Plumbing: Lab casework supplier provides sinks, drains and outlets. Provide faucets, and other deck-mounted valves installed hand-tight. Traps, tailpieces, supplies, and final connection shall be provided under Division 22.
 - 2. Fume Hood Ventilation: Ductwork, blowers (fans), blower switches, remote exhaust and service connection all provided under Division 23.
 - 3. Electrical: Lab casework supplier provides electrical boxes and furnish receptacles, devices and covers shown on laboratory casework. Receptacles and devices shall be wired and installed under Division 26.
 - 4. Data Service: Provide cut-out, electrical backbox and raceway for data service furnished under Division 26. Data plates and wiring shall be provided under Division 26.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of wood laboratory casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.
 - 1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD CABINET MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
2. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, either veneer core or particleboard core, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Edgebanding for Wood-Veneered Construction: Minimum ~~1/8-inch-~~ (3-mm-) thick, solid wood of same species as face veneer.

B. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
2. Wood Species: Red oak.
3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, selected for compatible color and grain. Grade A exposed faces at least ~~1/50 inch~~ (0.5 mm) thick, and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
 - a. Face Veneer Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated and selected for grain and color compatible with exposed hardwood plywood.

C. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects, of any species similar in color and grain to exposed solid wood.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood of any species similar in color and grain to exposed plywood. Grade B or Grade C faces and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Provide solid wood or hardwood plywood for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
4. .

D. Concealed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Any species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.

2.2 AUXILIARY CABINET MATERIALS

2.3 COUNTERTOP TABLE TOP

A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Durcon Company (The).

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- b. Epoxyn Products.
 - c. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation.
 - d. Prime Industries, Inc.
 - e. Stevens Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi (70 MPa).
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi (1400 MPa).
 - c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
 - d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
 - e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F (127 deg C).
 - 3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:
 - a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
 - b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

2.4 WOOD CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cabinets by Design, Inc. (Duluth, GA)
 - 2. Diversified Woodcrafts.
 - 3. ICI Scientific (Institutional Casework, Inc.).
 - 4. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
 - 5. Mott Manufacturing Ltd.
 - 6. New England Lab.
 - 7. Sheldon Laboratory Systems.
 - 8. Stevens Industries, Inc., 4700-Series
- B. Design: Flush/Reveal overlay with square edge.
 - 1. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) reveals between doors and drawers that are adjacent.
- C. Grain Direction:
 - 1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
 - 2. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.
 - 3. Lengthwise on face frame members.
 - 4. Vertical on end panels.
 - 5. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
 - 6. Vertical on knee-space panels.
 - 7. Horizontal on aprons and table frames.
- D. Veneer Matching:
 - 1. Provide veneers for each cabinet from a single flitch, book or slip and running matched.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet.
- E. Construction: Provide wood-faced laboratory casework manufactured to be in compliance with SEFA 8 in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
 - 2. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.
 - 3. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where **[cabinets are not installed against a wall or where space is not otherwise closed]** **[indicated]**. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as exposed cabinet backs.

2.5 WOOD WALL MOUNTED CABINETS

- A. Cabinet: All cabinet end panels shall be 3/4" thick wood veneer core plywood edge banded on front and bottom edge. Tops and bottoms shall be 1" thick veneer core plywood edge banded on exposed edge, multiple doweled into end panels, and secured with glue and countersunk screws. Shelves shall be 1" thick veneer core plywood edge banded on exposed edge. Shelves shall be adjustable on 32mm centers utilizing shelf support clips. The backs in open and glazed door cases shall be 1/4" composite or veneer core plywood
- B. Swinging Doors:
 - 1. Door Construction: Panel doors shall be 1", core banded composite core plywood. Glazed doors shall have 1" x 3-3/16" solid wood framing, mortised, tenoned, and glued.
 - a. Glass shall be set into door frame and secured with a plastic retainer. Each door shall have a full length horizontal pull integrally machined into its face.
 - b. Glass shall be 1/8" fully tempered
 - 2. Door Mounting: Swinging doors shall be hung on 1 pair of offset hinges, under 48" in height, and 1-1/2 pair on cabinets 48" high.
 - 3. Door Latching: Doors shall latch with a roller catch. Double doors without locks shall have a roller catch on each door and astragal mounted to the left-hand door. Double doors with locks shall have an elbow catch and astragal mounted to the left-hand door and the lock and a roller catch mounted on the right-hand door

2.6 WOOD FINISH

- A. Preparation: Sand lumber and plywood before assembling. Sand edges of doors, drawer fronts, and molded shapes with profile-edge sander. Sand after assembling for uniform smoothness at least equivalent to that produced by 220-grit sanding and without machine marks, cross sanding, or other surface blemishes.
- B. Staining: Remove fibers and dust and apply stain to exposed and semiexposed surfaces as necessary to match approved Samples. Apply stain in a manner that will produce a

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

consistent appearance. Apply wash-coat sealer before applying stain to closed-grain wood species.

1. Stain Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing.
- C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Apply laboratory casework manufacturer's standard two or three-coat, chemical-resistant, transparent finish. Sand and wipe clean between coats. Topcoat(s) may be omitted on concealed surfaces.
1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide laboratory casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.
- B. Hinges: 5-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide 2 for doors **48 inches (1200 mm)** high or less and 3 for doors more than **48 inches (1200 mm)** high.
- C. Hinged Door and Drawer Pulls: Solid aluminum back-mounted pulls. Provide 2 pulls for drawers more than **24 inches (600 mm)** wide.
 1. Design: Wire pulls.
- D. Door Catches: Nylon-roller spring catches. Provide 2 catches on doors more than **48 inches (1200 mm)** high.
- E. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
 1. Provide Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** high and **24 inches (600 mm)** wide.
 2. Provide Grade 1HD-100; for drawers more than **6 inches (150 mm)** high or **24 inches (600 mm)** wide.
 3. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-extension, ball-bearing type.
- F. Adjustable Wall Shelf Supports: Surface-type steel standards and steel shelf brackets, with epoxy powder-coated finish, complying with BHMA A156.9, Types B04102 and B04112.

2.8 COUNTERTOPS AND SINKS

- A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of **1 inch (25 mm)**, with continuous drip groove on underside **1/2 inch (13 mm)** from edge.
- B. Epoxy Countertops
 1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and with butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.
 - a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, **1 inch (25 mm)** thick, with beveled or rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove and applied backsplash.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- b. Countertop Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.
- 2. Table-Top Fabrication:
 - a. Table-Top Configuration: Flat, **1-inch (25-mm)** minimum thickness, with integral or applied raised edge having beveled or rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove at perimeter.
 - b. Table-Top Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.
- C. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)**, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Epoxy Sinks:
 - 1. Sink Fabrication: Molded in 1 piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum thickness.
 - a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and outlets. (Tailpiece by Division 22.)
 - b. Provide integral sinks in epoxy countertops, bonded to countertops with invisible joint line.
 - c. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.
 - d. Size: As scheduled on the drawings

2.9 FUME HOODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hamilton Laboratory Solutions.
 - 2. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
 - 3. Labconco Corporation.
 - 4. Sheldon Laboratory Systems.
 - 5. Stevens Industries, Inc.
- B. Bench-top Laboratory Fume Hood: Provide restricted bypass type hood with base cabinet, countertop, and water, laboratory gas, and electrical service fittings in fume hood. Include **internal** piping and wiring for service fittings, light fixtures, blower switches, and other electrical devices (pre-wired and pre-piped).
 - 1. Provide fume hoods with compensating bypass above sash, which opens as sash is closed. Provide sufficient bypass capacity so that face velocity with sash opening of **6 inches** does not exceed 3 times the face velocity with sash fully open. (No auxiliary-air system is required.)
 - 2. Provide fume hoods classified for all aspects of Underwriter's Laboratory Subject 1805, including requirements for electrical and mechanical hazards, flammability of materials, and effectiveness of airflow characteristics. Provide UL 1805 labeling affixed to the face of the fume hood indicating listing to the U.L. 1805 standard for laboratory fume hoods.
 - 3. Provide connection access to fume hood light switch leg within junction box for service connection. Division 23 subcontractor will extend switch wiring from fume hood junction box to remote exhaust fan.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

4. Safety Monitor/Alarm System: A safety monitor/alarm system which monitors face velocity and provides audible and visual alarm if face velocity drops below safe levels shall be installed on all fume hoods at the factory and calibrated in field by laboratory casework supplier.
 5. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; "Supreme Air" is the design standard.
- C. Fabrication:
1. Provide exterior of minimum 1/4-inch thickness fiberglass or minimum 0.0478 inch thickness sheet steel with chemical-resistant finish to interior and exterior surfaces.
 2. Interior Lining: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, not less than 1/4-inch thick.
 3. Sashes: Provide combination horizontal/vertical operable sashes of type indicated.
 - a. Fabricate from 0.0478-inch steel sheet, with chemical-resistant finish. Form into four-sided frame with bottom corners welded and finished smooth, top member removable for glazing replacement.
 - b. Provide single weight, pulley, cable, counter balance system which prevents sash tilting and permits one finger lateral operation at any point along full travel width and maximum 7 pounds pull to raise or lower sash for full travel height. Design system to hold sash at any position without creep and to prevent sash drop in the event of cable failure. Provide rubber bumpers at limits of safe travel, horizontally and vertically.
 - c. Glaze with 5-mm-thick tempered safety glass.
 4. Base Cabinet: Provide 18-inch base cabinets x 30-inch depth required for fume hood; to match wood casework in the same room.
 5. Provide fume hood manufacturer's "ceiling skirt" enclosure panels from top of fume hood to ceiling, fabricated of panels matching fume hood. Provide hinged access panel.
- D. Performance Requirements:
1. Containment: Provide fume hoods that comply with the following when tested according to ASHRAE 110 at a release rate of 4.0 L/min.:
 - a. Average Face Velocity: 100 fpm plus or minus 10 percent with sashes fully open.
 - b. Face Velocity Variation: Not more than 10 percent of average face velocity.
 - c. Sash Position: Fully open.
 - 1) Test hoods with horizontal sashes with maximum opening on one side, with maximum opening in the center, and with one opening at each side equal to half of maximum opening.
 - 2) Test hoods with combination sashes fully raised, with maximum opening on one side, with maximum opening in the center, and with one opening at each side equal to half of maximum opening.
 2. Static-Pressure Loss: Not more than 3/8-inch wg at 100-fpm velocity when tested per Paragraph 6.4.2.4 in SEFA 1.2, "Laboratory Fume Hoods--Recommended Practices."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

2.10 WATER AND LABORATORY GAS SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Broen A/S.
 - 2. Chicago Faucet Company (The); a Geberit company.
 - 3. WaterSaver Faucet Co. (design standard) www.watersaver.com
 - 4. T & S Brass Works.
- B. Service Fittings: Provide units that comply with SEFA 7, "Laboratory and Hospital Fixtures - Recommended Practices." Provide fittings complete with washers, locknuts, nipples, and other installation accessories. Include wall and deck flanges, escutcheons, handle extension rods, and similar items.
 - 1. Provide units that comply with "Vandal-Resistant Faucets and Fixtures" recommendations in SEFA 7.
- C. Materials: Fabricated from cast or forged red brass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Reagent-Grade Water Service Fittings: Polypropylene, PVC, or PVDF for parts in contact with water.
- D. Finish: Chromium plated
- E. Water Valves and Faucets: Provide units complying with ASME A112.18.1, with renewable seats, designed for working pressure up to 80 psig (550 kPa).
 - 1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide ASSE 1035 vacuum breakers on water fittings with serrated outlets.
 - 2. Aerators: Provide aerators on water fittings that do not have serrated outlets.
- F. Ball Valves: Chrome-plated ball and PTFE seals. Handle requires no more than 5 lbf (22 N) to operate. Provide units designed for working pressure up to 75 psig (520 kPa), with serrated outlets.
- G. Hand of Fittings: Furnish right-hand fittings unless fitting designation is followed by "L."
- H. Remote-Control Valves: Provide needle valves, straight-through or angle type as indicated for fume hoods and where indicated.
- I. Handles: Provide three- or four-wing, molded plastic or powder-coated metal handles for valves unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide lever-type handles for ball valves. Lever handle aligns with outlet when valve is closed and is perpendicular to outlet when valve is fully open.
 - 2. Provide blade handles for faucets at ADA accessible sink locations.
- J. Service-Outlet Identification: Provide color-coded plastic discs with embossed identification, secured to each service-fitting handle to be tamper resistant. Comply with SEFA 7 for colors and embossed identification.

2.11 ELECTRICAL SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Service Fittings, General: Provide units complete with metal housings, receptacles, terminals, switches, pilot lights, device plates, accessories, and gaskets required for mounting on laboratory casework.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL 498. Duplex type, Configuration 5 20R.
 - 1. Receptacle Grade: 5352 Heavy Duty Specification grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Color of Receptacles: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, feed-through type (provide GFCI device at each outlet location, do not wire for feed-through location. Comply with UL 943, Class A, 5352 Heavy Duty Specification grade, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- C. Recessed-Type Fittings: Provide with galvanized-steel boxes.
- D. Cover Plates: Provide satin finish, Type 304, stainless-steel cover plates with formed, beveled edges.

2.12 LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

- A. Pegboards: Polypropylene, epoxy, or phenolic-composite pegboards with removable polypropylene pegs and stainless-steel drip troughs with drain outlet.
- B. Upright Rod Assembly and Metal Crossbar: Aluminum or stainless steel. Two vertical rods and 1 horizontal crossbar, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** in diameter and **36 inches (900 mm)** long, unless otherwise indicated; 2 flush socket receptacles and 2 crossbar clamps. Ends of vertical rods are tapered to fit receptacles; all other rod ends are rounded.
 - 1. Provide with tapered plug adapter and receptacle, set socket receptacle flush with work surface.
- C. Lattice Assembly: Aluminum or stainless-steel, vertical and horizontal rod lattice assembly with **3/4-inch- (19-mm-)** diameter rods at approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. with 2 flush socket receptacles for mounting.
 - 1. Size: **36 inches (900 mm)** wide by **24 inches (600 mm)** high.
- D. Corrosive (Acid) Storage Cabinets: Steel cabinets that comply with OSHA standards and designed to comply with NFPA standards for use. Provide nominal 60-inch tall by 35-inch wide by 22-inch deep cabinets, with a pair of hinged doors with lock and 4-inch base. Provide corrosion-resistant trays for cabinet bottom and shelves. Provide corrosion-resistant enamel finish with indicated standard signage. (Design standard is Securall Model C124)
 - 1. Provide with exhaust port for connection to building exhaust by others.
- E. Flammable Storage Cabinets: Steel cabinets that comply with OSHA standards and designed to comply with NFPA standards for use. Provide nominal 35-inch tall by 36-inch wide by 24-inch deep cabinets, with a pair of hinged, self-closing & self-latching doors with lock and 4-inch base. Provide corrosion-resistant cabinet bottom and shelf. Provide corrosion-resistant enamel finish with indicated standard signage. (Design standard is Securall Model A231.)

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of laboratory casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:
 - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: **1/16 inch in 10 feet (1.5 mm in 3 m)**.
 - 2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m)**.
 - 3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m)**.
 - 4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
 - 5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)**.
- B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.
- C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced not more than **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
 - 1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners per side.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c.
- E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.
- F. Adjust laboratory casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Present keys to Owner's representative. Label keys by room number and casework type. Obtain receipt from Owner.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where shown on Shop Drawings.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges in shop for field-made joints.
 - 1. Use concealed clamping devices for field-made joints in plastic-laminate countertops. Locate clamping devices within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a uniform heavy pressure at joints.
- C. Fastening:
 - 1. Secure countertops, except for epoxy countertops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each cabinet front, end, and back.
 - 2. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.
- D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.
- E. Seal unfinished edges and cutouts in plastic-laminate countertops with heavy coat of polyurethane varnish.
- F. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.
- B. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not prepared in shop. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports, stainless-steel shelves, and pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.
- C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.
- D. Securely fasten pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FUME HOOD

- A. General: Install fume hoods according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to building and adjacent laboratory casework. Securely attach access panels, but provide for easy removal and secure reattachment. Where fume hoods abut other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- B. Coordinate with Division 23 ductwork and remote exhaust installation, including wiring from fume hood junction box to remote exhaust, and Division 26 service connections.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements in Divisions 22 and 26 Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.
- B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil (0.15-mm) plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 123553.19

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

SECTION 126100 - FIXED AUDIENCE SEATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fixed audience seating. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish, color, texture, and pattern indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of flame-retardant treatment of fabric, from manufacturer.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: For fixed audience seating to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining upholstery fabric.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to seating finishes and performance.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of seating required, including accessories and mounting components, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Upholstery Fabric: Obtain fabric of a single dye lot for each color and pattern of fabric required.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install seating until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary or permanent HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of seating layout and construction contiguous with seating by field measurements before fabrication.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of electrical wiring and devices with seating layout to ensure that floor junction boxes for electrical devices are accurately located to allow connection without exposed conduit.
 - 1. Coordinate wiring and power receptacles installed in seating with requirements in Division 26 Sections.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring and data ports installed in seating with requirements in Division 16 Sections.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of diffuser pedestals with HVAC work and with properties of diffuser pedestals to ensure alignment, proper air diffusion, and correct seat locations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fixed audience seating that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including standards, beams, and pedestals.
 - b. Faulty operation of self-rising seat mechanism.
 - c. Faulty operation of electrical components.
 - d. Wear and deterioration of fabric and stitching beyond normal use.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: As follows, from date of Beneficial Occupancy.
 - a. Structural: Lifetime
 - b. Operating Mechanisms: Lifetime.
 - c. Electrical Components: Five years.
 - d. Plastic, Wood, and Paint Components: Five years.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from the same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Power Receptacles: Furnish a quantity of full-size units equal to **5**percent of amount installed.
 - 2. Data Ports: Furnish a quantity of full-size units equal to **5** percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M plates, shapes, and bars; ASTM A 513 mechanical tubing; ASTM A 1008/A 1008M cold-rolled sheet; and ASTM A 1011 hot-rolled sheet and strip.
- B. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 25 (Class 175), gray iron castings free of blow holes and hot checks with parting lines ground smooth.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- C. Metal Finish: Finish exposed metal parts with manufacturer's standard baked-on coating.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS for vertical surfaces and Grade HGS for horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Edge Material: Vinyl Bullnose

2.2 FIXED SEMINAR TABLES

- A. Fixed Seminar Tables: Interior assembly-space worksurfaces in permanent arrangement as shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide KI "Seminar Tables" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: KI Seminar Table
 - b. Sedia Systems
 - c. Falcon
 - d. Navetta Design.
- B. Floor mounted steel bases:
 - 1. Height: 27-3/4" to be used with 1 1/4" worksurface for overall table height of 29".
 - 2. Style: Basic, square pedestal
 - 3. Anchor Attachments: Steel floor plate fastened to floor substrate.
- C. Worksurface and Modesty Panel:
 - 1. Material: Plastic laminate with matching vinyl edge
- D. End Panels:
 - 1. Material: Plastic laminate
 - 2. Style: Rectangular

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Attachments: Fabricate to conform to floor slope, if any, so that standards and pedestals are plumb and worksurfaces are maintained at same angular relationship to vertical throughout Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine floors, risers, and other adjacent work and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Examine locations of HVAC supply ducts.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Project No. 21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No. 612392

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tables in locations indicated and fastened securely to substrates according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Install standards and pedestals plumb.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust worksurface heights in each row are aligned and level.
- B. Repair minor abrasions and imperfections in finishes with coating that matches factory-applied finish.

END OF SECTION 126100

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Plumbing drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.
- B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.
- C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.
- D. Indicated configurations were used to size pipes, pumps, expansion tanks and other devices. Install piping and equipment generally as indicated. Minor deviations are permitted in the course of necessary coordination. Major changes shall be submitted for approval by the Architect's representative. Additional fittings and offsets not shown on the drawings are expected, anticipated by the design, and shall be provided. If more than 5% of the indicated number of fittings are required or if one change in direction is within six inches of another change in direction and this "Z" shape is not indicated notify the Architect's representative immediately. Provide necessary additional fittings and offsets. Changes in pipe size shall be made only with written approval from the Architect's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to other Division 22 piping sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch-thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturer: Victaulic
- B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, 2 bolts and 2 nuts.
- C. Gasket Material: Grade "E" EPDM suitable for use up to 250 degrees F.
- D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300 psig working pressure, as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.

- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup-shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 2 Sections "Site and Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services. Remove, clean, and store equipment. When appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services. Remove equipment, clean, and store as directed (May be off-site). Make available to owner at time of the owner's choosing.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - 2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
 7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
 8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2" above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.
 2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than NPS 6 except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout.
 3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".
- O. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.
- P. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- Q. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping 2" and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
 3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.
1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
 2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:
 - a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 4" thick and 6" larger all around than supported equipment. Provide a 1" chamfer on all edges.
 - b. If details are not provided, equipment pads outside the building shall be 8" thick with a 24" deep 12" wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide welded wire mesh reinforcement. Pad shall be 12" larger all around than supported equipment.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- c. Install dowel rods to connect housekeeping pad to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the pad. Provide a 1" chamfer on all edges.
- d. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- e. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
- f. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- g. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- h. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Excavation and backfill shall be as indicated in Division 1 specifications and on the drawings. If excavation and backfill is not otherwise indicated the following shall apply:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - a. Beyond the building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide twelve inches clear on each side of pipe. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom.
3. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trench bottoms to provide flat surface. Place and compact six inches of sand. Excavate and shape sand to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes. Shape sand to provide continuous support for bells, joints, fittings, and barrels of pipes. Sand shall be free of projecting stones and sharp objects.
4. Backfill and hand tamp to 95% proctor to six inches above the top of the pipe.
5. Backfill and machine tamp the remainder of the trench to 95% proctor in twelve inch lifts.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing 2-1/2" to 4": Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscro Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

- a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
- a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with a minimum of 5 (five) pipe fittings including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four Insert number pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Wade
 - 3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. GPT, EnPro Industries
 - d. Metraflex Co.
 - e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.
- E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than 6": Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for one inch (1") annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping 6" and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.
2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	4"	3"	2 ½"	2"	1 ½"	1 ¼"	1"	TOTAL # of PIPES
NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
	0	2	0	4	0	0	0	6
	0	2	0	0	6	0	0	8
	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	6
	0	0	4	0	2	2	0	8

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

	0	0	4	0	0	8	0	12
	0	0	0	6	2	2	2	12
	0	0	0	8	0	2	0	10
	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	14
	0	0	0	0	0	16	0	16

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
 - b. MAPA Products
 - c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
 - d. Miro Industries, Inc.
 - e. OMG, Inc.
 - f. PHP Systems/Design
 - g. Pipe Prop
 - h. Roof Top Blox
 2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not be used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

- 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
- 3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. Pipe 1/4" to 3-1/2": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. 1/16" = 1'-0" scale drawing showing all valve locations to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, Aluminum, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of plumbing equipment that does not have nameplate or has a nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where easily visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 1. Fuel-burning units.
 2. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
 3. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
 4. Water heaters and storage tanks.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Meters, gages, and thermometers.
 - c. Fuel-burning units.
 - d. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- e. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
 - f. Water heaters and storage tanks.
- C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where easily visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 - e. Blue: For equipment not listed in a through d
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in other sections.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.
- B. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.
- C. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.
- D. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.
- E. Exposed: Visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.
- F. Concealed: Enclosed in building element or above ceiling such that it is not visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
 - 2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping installer for piping insulation, duct installer for duct insulation, and equipment installer for equipment insulation.
- C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.
- D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Johns Manville
 - c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - e. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.
 - 3. Polyolefin Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMCOA.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
 - a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
- 5. Removable Insulation Covers:
 - a. Advance Thermal Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.0
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.0
 - 2. Thickness: 2"
 - a. Density: 1.0 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
 - 3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

4. Thickness: 3"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.0
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3
 - I. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
 - J. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
 - K. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
 3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 5. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 6. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - L. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - M. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 - N. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS
- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.
 - C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 - D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
 3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
- E. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
- F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.
- G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- 2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS
- A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS
- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz. /sq. yd.
1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS
- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 2.7 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS
- A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of piping, and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.
- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe joints and fittings.
- O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on pipes and equipment.
1. Pipes and equipment with vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 2. Pipes and equipment without vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION
- A. Blanket Applications for Pipes: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of pipe surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
 4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 8. Apply insulation on pipe fittings and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on pipe elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 9. Insulate pipe hangers and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Board Applications for Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to all surfaces of fittings and equipment.
 3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 5. Insulate equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating material. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 6. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to ducts, plenums, and equipment as follows:
1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct, plenum, and equipment surface.

3.6 CLOSED-CELL PHENOLIC-FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation as follows:
1. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten without deforming the insulation materials.
 2. Apply two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
 3. On exposed applications, finish insulation with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging

adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.
- B. Insulate all pipe and equipment:
 - 1. Insulate pipe in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
 - 2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - a. Vibration-control devices.
 - b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - c. Nameplates and data plates.
 - d. Manholes.
 - e. Handholes.
 - f. Cleanouts.
 - g. Plastic Condensate Drain piping.
 - h. Factory-insulated equipment.
 - i. Flexible connectors.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (ABOVE GRADE):

- A. Service: Domestic hot water and domestic circulated hot water.
 - 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
 - 2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Copper Pipe, ½" through 1½" in diameter: 1"
 - b. Copper Pipe, 1½" through 3" in diameter: 1 ½"
 - c. Copper Pipe, larger than 3" in diameter: 2"
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: ½"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- C. Service: Rainwater conductors (Including secondary roof drain conductors). Insulate first thirty linear feet of piping including vertical piping from drain body and first horizontal piping run. If a second vertical run occurs before thirty linear feet is reached, terminate insulation at end of first horizontal run.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation or Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
1. Insulation Material: Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1½"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- E. Service: Exposed piping:
1. Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- F. Service: Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Drainage from any Equipment. Measurement shall be pipe length.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- G. Service: Condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- H. Service: Equipment Non-condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

3.11 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (BELOW GRADE):

1. None required.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 –DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
 - 2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.
- B. Seismic Performance: Refer to structural drawings for seismic category. Domestic water piping, support, and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, state, and local codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in “Cleaning” Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. NSF/ANSI Compliance:
 - 1. NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects"
 - 2. NSF/ANSI 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content"

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)** and **ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C)** water tube, drawn temper.
 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Conex Banninger
 - 2) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 3) Mueller Industries
 - 4) NIBCO INC.
 - 5) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) NVent LLC.
 - b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

- b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 214.

8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1) Anvil International.

2) Shurjoint Piping Products.

3) Victaulic Company.

- b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: **ASTM B 75** (**ASTM B 75M**) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

- c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** (**ASTM B 88M, Type A**) and **ASTM B 88, Type L** (**ASTM B 88M, Type B**) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1) Conex Banninger

2) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.

3) Mueller Industries

4) NIBCO INC.

5) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

- b. **NPS 2** (**DN 50**) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

- c. **NPS 3 and NPS 4** (**DN 80 and DN 100**): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to other sections for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
- D. Fitting Options:
 - 1. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets (T-Drill) and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
 - 2. Press Fittings: Mechanically crimped fittings with neoprene gasket.
- E. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. 2" and Smaller:
 - a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. 2-1/2" and above:
 - a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - b. Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Use automatic flow control valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.
- B. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.
- C. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves.
- D. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.
- E. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- F. Perform the following steps before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.
- G. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- H. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.
- J. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- K. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- M. Mechanically crimped fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and by factory accredited installer.
- N. Fusion welded joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, specifications, product standards, and by factory accredited installer.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- B. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Where hangers for piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.
- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Where bends in the pipe occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance of the bend (i.e. is the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4 feet from the bend. Pipe shall be supported from both sides of the bend.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- 3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

- 1. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in AWWA C651, AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and rubber piping materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.
 - 2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 6. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.
 - 7. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Submittal:
 - 1. Product Data for USGBC LEED Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, include printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of testing agency.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.
 - 1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Hub-less Couplings:
 - 1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.
 - 2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
 - b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AB&I Foundry
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located inside plenum: Hub-less cast-iron soil piping with heavy duty couplings.
- C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located outside plenum: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:
 - 1. Other than kitchen waste: Service Weight Hub and Spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for Project-site sanitary sewer piping.
- B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic installation.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are not required in zones A & B. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- H. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.
- I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back-to-back or side by side with common drainpipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- O. Install all drainage pattern fittings and piping in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local codes.
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete and masonry walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping"

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Join hub-less cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less-coupling joints.
- D. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. 1 ½" and 2": 60" with 3/8" rod.
 - 2. 3": 60" with ½" rod.
 - 3. 4" and NPS 5: 60" with 5/8" rod.
 - 4. 6": 60" with ¾" rod.
 - 5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
 - 6. 15": 60" with 1" rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. 1 ½" and 2": 48" with 3/8" rod.
 - 2. 3": 48" with ½" rod.
 - 3. 4" and 5": 48" with 5/8" rod.
 - 4. 6": 48" with ¾" rod.
 - 5. 8" to 12": 48" with 7/8" rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Where required or indicated prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. RPZ Reduced Pressure Zone
- B. FOG Fats, oils, and greases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Withstand: Units shall remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to seismic forces indicated. "Essential facility" units shall be fully operational after the seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Grease interceptors.
 - 2. Oil interceptors.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Coordinate accessories, extensions, collars, flashing clamps, etc... for field conditions and installation requirements for roof assemblies and other construction assemblies to provide final and proper compliant installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. General:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure Material: Match pipe, brass, PVC, or ABS

B. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Housing: threaded, adjustable.
2. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
3. Body: Cast iron.
4. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
5. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Satin finish nikaloy.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square (Contractors Option).
8. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
9. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service weight, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
10. Carpet Ring: Yes for carpeted floors.
11. Tile Recess: Yes for tiled floors.
12. Terrazzo: Yes for terrazzo floors

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Wall access: Yes
2. Body: Match connected piping.
3. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded plug.
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size but not larger than four inches in diameter.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.2 ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Plastic Stack Fitting (For Use Where Plastic Stacks Are Indicated): ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating (For Use Where Plastic Laboratory Stacks are Indicated: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. PPP
 - b. Josam
 - c. Smith
 - d. Zurn
2. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
3. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts.
- C. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For wall cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout access covers, with cover tight to finished wall.
- E. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at rated penetrations.
- F. Install air-gap fittings on RPZ backflow preventers and where indicated.
- G. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, and refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Checks and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Check: After installation, charge system and check for leaks. Repair leaks and recheck until no leaks exist.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Place plugs in ends of open pipes at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems regulated by the applicable building codes shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the current edition of those codes.
- B. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems shall be installed in accordance with the listing, manufacturer's installation instructions, and the applicable building codes. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be available on the job site for use and inspection.
- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- E. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Mechanical and HVAC drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, duct, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.
- B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.
- C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.

1.8 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for additional pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

1.9 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:
 - 1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg-5, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

1.10 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- A. Manufacturer: Victaulic
- B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, two bolts and two nuts.
- C. Gasket Material: Grade "E" EPDM suitable for use up to 250°F.
- D. Housing: Carbon steel

1.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corp.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.12 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

1.13 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered cup-shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

1.14 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

1.15 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services. Remove, clean, and store equipment. When appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services. Remove equipment, clean, and store as directed (May be off-site). Make available to owner at time of the owner's choosing.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings allowing sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve operation & servicing.
- F. Install condensate drain piping at 1% slope.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install piping leaving room for installation of insulation.
- J. Install system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - 2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
 - 3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
 - 7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
 - 8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2" above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below.
- L. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
 - 1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
 - 1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment rooms, fan rooms or other similar wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.
 - 2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than 6" except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes 6" and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - c. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout and sealant.
 - 3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants".
- P. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - 4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.
- Q. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

2.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints using lead-free solder alloy.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints using qualified processes and welding operators.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping 2" and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to service side of equipment.
- D. Install equipment to allow space for other systems.

2.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

2.7 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.
 - 1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
 - 2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:
 - a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 6" thick and 6" larger all around than supported equipment. Provide #4 rebar at 12" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Provide a 3/4" chamfer on all edges.
 - b. Equipment pads outside the building shall be 8" thick with a 12" deep and 20" wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide #5 rebar at 16" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Pad shall be 6" larger all around than supported equipment.
 - c. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - d. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
 - e. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - f. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - g. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. All motors are required to be equipped with overload protection located near the motor.
 - 1. Overload protection shall:
 - a. Be located between the circuit breaker or fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
 - b. Meet one of the options specified in the following paragraph.
 - 2. Overload protection may be:
 - a. Located in the motor installed by the motor manufacturer. (preferred)
 - b. A separate device located near the motor.
 - c. Located in, or with, a disconnect switch provided by the equipment manufacturer. Provision of this switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate any Division 26 requirement. This means some equipment shall be provided or specified with two disconnecting means.
- B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 - 1. Compatible with controller
 - 2. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- C. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.
- D. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.
- E. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:
 - 1. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.
 - 2. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.
- D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:
 - 1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.
 - 2. Maintain designated speeds.
 - 3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.
 - 4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.
 - 5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.
 - 6. Operate without utilizing service factor.
- E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Motor efficiency shall conform to the standard for integral horsepower motors under 10 CFR Part 431 as published by the US Department of Energy.
- C. Efficiency: NEMA Premium
- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- K. Finish: Gray enamel.
- L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- M. Motors Used with Variable Speed Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer. Division 23 shall coordinate with Division 26 for incoming and outgoing wire size, type, and raceway size to ensure VFD provided meets the requirements.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise, Class H insulation. Comply with NEMA MG1, Part 31.
 - 3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally-protected motors. Provide VFD with integral thermal sensing for overtemperature protection in accordance with NEC 430.126.
 - 4. Shaft Grounding: Provide AEGIS bearing protection ring or approved equal.
 - a. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.
 - b. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a minimum of one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor.
 - c. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
 - 2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230514 – VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Factory Installed Variable Speed Drive: A drive installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment utilized to control the speed of a motor.
- B. VSD: Variable Speed Drive

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include the following information:
 - 1. Outline dimensions
 - 2. Conduit entry locations
 - 3. Weight.
- B. Customer connection and power wiring diagrams.
- C. Technical product description including but not limited to a complete list of options.
- D. Compliance with IEEE 519 – Provide a harmonic analysis specific to the project including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion (TDD). Analysis shall include all HVAC loads and all equipment with VFDs.
- E. The VFD manufacturer shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Provide additional harmonic filtration devices as required to achieve a total harmonic voltage distortion of less than 5%.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VSDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly.
- B. The base VSD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.
- C. The VSD shall be tested by the manufacturer.
- D. All optional features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Comply with UL 508C. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.
- F. Referenced standards:
 - 1. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control. Coordinate with Division 26 for:
 - a. Available short circuit current
 - b. Transformer size and type
 - c. X/R ratio
 - d. Service conductor size and length
 - e. Primary point of common coupling (secondary of utility transformer)
 - f. Secondary points of common coupling (each VFD location)
 - 2. UL508C
 - 3. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
 - 4. IEC 16800 Parts 1, 2 and 3NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
 - 5. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156
- G. All VSDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The VSD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 2 Years from Date of Final Acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory authorized on-site service. The warranty shall be provided by the VSD manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of VSDs with motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide VSDs that meet the requirements indicated in this and other equipment specific specification sections.
- B. Confirm that motors controlled by VSDs, provided under this section are designed and labeled for use with variable speed drives, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
- C. Coordinate VSD support with requirements for maintenance and replacement; and installation of accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- A. The VSD shall be enclosed in a UL Listed enclosure.
- B. Refer to equipment specific specification sections.
- C. Where equipment specific specification sections do not indicate variable speed drive requirements comply with 2.2 below.

2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Basis of Design – ABB
 - 2. Yaskawa
 - 3. Danfoss-Graham
- B. General
 - 1. Furnish complete variable speed drives (VSDs) as indicated.
 - 2. Drawing schedules, sequences of control, control diagrams, details, or other specification sections may indicate variable speed requirements.
 - 3. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VSD enclosure, unless indicated otherwise. Each VSD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, or other NEMA type according to installation and operating conditions.
 - 4. Provide NEMA 3R weatherproof enclosures for drives mounted outside.
 - 5. The UL listing shall allow mounting in a plenum or other air handling compartment. If a NEMA 12 enclosure is required for the plenum rating, the manufacturer shall supply a NEMA 12 rated VSD.
 - 6. A bypass is not required unless indicated otherwise.
- C. The VSD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current. Operation shall be suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and shall eliminate the need for motor de-rating.
- D. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VSD input, the VSD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VSDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.
- E. The VSD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.
- F. The VSD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VSD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer and shall be UL-508 certified for the building and drive assembly including options. Assembly of the options by a third-party

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

panel shop is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VSD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.

- G. The VSD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VSDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.
- H. The VSD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VSD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.
- I. The VSD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.
- J. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VSD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.
- K. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VSD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.
- L. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.
- M. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VSD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VSDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.
- N. VSD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VSD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.
- O. Protective Features:
 - 1. Disconnect with drive fusing.
 - 2. A minimum of Class 20 I²t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications and thermal-mechanical overloads for multiple motor applications shall be provided.
 - 3. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VSD overtemperature and motor overtemperature. The VSD shall display all faults in plain English. Codes are not acceptable.
 - 4. Protect VSD from sustained power or phase loss. The VSD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VSD will continue to

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, and 313 V AC for 460 volt units.
5. The VSD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.
 6. VSD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
 7. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VSD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise, the VSD manufacturer must ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
 8. VSD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
 9. VSD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VSD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
 10. VSD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
 11. VSD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
 12. VSD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VSD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
 13. VSD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt VSDs, and 539 V AC on 460 volt VSDs.

P. Interface Features:

1. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VSD and determine the speed reference.
2. The VSD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VSD is in Auto/Remote mode.
3. The VSD shall provide potentiometer speed control. Electronic speed controls are not acceptable.
4. Lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad can be remotely mounted up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
5. The keypads for all sizes of VSDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
6. To set up multiple VSDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VSD's keypad, place that keypad on all other VSDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VSD. To facilitate setting up VSDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
7. Display shall be programmable to display in 9 languages including English, Spanish and French.
8. The display shall have four lines, with 20 characters on three lines and eight large characters on one line.
9. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VSD when the keypad is removed.
10. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VSD eliminating the need for macros.
11. The VSD shall include a standard RS-485 communications port.
12. As a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. VSD Start/Stop
 - b. Speed reference
 - c. Fault diagnostics
 - d. Meter points
 - e. Motor power in HP
 - f. Motor power in kW
 - g. Motor kW-hr
 - h. Motor current
 - i. Motor voltage
 - j. Hours run
 - k. Feedback signal #1
 - l. Feedback signal #2
 - m. DC link voltage
 - n. Thermal load on motor
 - o. Thermal load on VSD
 - p. Heat sink temperature
- 13. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
 - 14. LonWorks communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
 - 15. Two set-point control interface (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. VSD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
 - 16. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
 - 17. Four simultaneous displays shall be available. They shall include frequency or speed, run time, output amps and output power. VSDs unable to show these four displays simultaneously shall provide panel meters.
 - 18. Sleep mode shall be provided to automatically stop the VSD when its speed drops below set "sleep" level for a specified time. The VSD shall automatically restart when the speed command exceeds the set "wake" level.
 - 19. The sleep mode shall be functional in both follower mode and PID mode.
 - 20. Run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a "system ready" signal to ensure that the VSD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VSD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VSD to start.
 - 21. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value in actual units, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kW-hr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VSD Temperature in degrees, and Motor Speed in engineering units per application (in GPM, CFM, etc.). VSD will read out the selected engineering unit either in a linear, square or cubed relationship to output frequency as appropriate to the unit chosen.
 - 22. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg) for an air handler application, pressure per square inch (psi) for a pump application, and temperature (°F) for a cooling tower application.
 - 23. VSD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

24. If the temperature of the VSD's heat sink rises to 80°C, the VSD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VSD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VSD's heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VSD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.
25. The VSD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
26. The VSD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
27. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
28. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VSD status.
29. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
30. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VSD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency, current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24 V DC status indication.
31. Under fire mode conditions, the VSD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

Q. Adjustments

1. VSD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VSD to the motor.
2. Sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.
3. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Acceleration and deceleration times shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
4. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
5. If the VSD trips on one of the following conditions, the VSD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: undervoltage, overvoltage, current limit and inverter overload.
6. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
7. An automatic "on delay" may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.

R. Service Conditions

1. Ambient temperature, -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
4. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examination

1. Contractor to verify that job site conditions for installation meet factory recommended and code-required conditions for VSD installation prior to start-up, including clearance spacing, temperature, contamination, dust, and moisture of the environment. Separate conduit installation of the motor wiring, power wiring, and control wiring, and installation per the manufacturer's recommendations shall be verified.
2. The VSD is to be covered and protected from installation dust and contamination until the environment is cleaned and ready for operation. The VSD shall not be operated while the unit is covered.

B. Start-up Service

1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VSD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VSD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.

3.2 CLEANING: After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Wade
 - 3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Link Seal
 - 4. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 6. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
- 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.
- E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated. They are not required at sanitary and storm piping exits unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. AFF Above Finished Floor.
- B. BAS Building Automation System

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flo Fab Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - 4. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 7. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Cast aluminum
- D. Size: 9" nominal unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
- F. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid. Mercury is not acceptable.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- G. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in 2° F increments.
- H. Window: Glass.
- I. Stem:
 - 1. Duct Installation: Aluminum ventilated.
 - 2. Pipe Installation: Brass.
- J. Thermowell Connector for Pipe Installation: 1-1/4" with ASME B1.1 threads.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus one scale division.
- L. Scale Range: Suitable for service.

2.2 DUCT THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured by thermometer manufacturer, pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee.
 - 3. Material:
 - a. Copper Tubing/Piping: Brass.
 - b. Steel Piping: Type 316 stainless steel
 - 4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer stem.
 - 6. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer stem and to reach center of pipe.
 - 7. Lagging Extension: Include for insulated piping and tubing.
 - 8. Heat transfer medium: As available and recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Application Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Dry, field liquid fillable, satin finished, type 304 stainless steel, stem mounted, flangeless.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bronze tube.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with 1/4" or 1/2" ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet unless back-outlet is indicated.
6. Movement: Stainless steel.
7. Dial Size: 4-1/2"
8. Dial Face: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched black scale markings graduated in psi. Two PSI maximum per graduation.
9. Pointer: Adjustable black metal.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: 304 stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade 1A, plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
13. Units: PSI
14. Scale range: Suitable for service.

2.5 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Pulsation Dampener: ASME B40.100, brass; with 1/4" or 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass for copper, and stainless steel for steel, pipe filled with water with 1/4" or 1/2" pipe threads to prevent live steam from entering gauge. Provide on all gauges serving steam systems.
- C. Valves: Brass needle for copper pipe, or stainless-steel needle for steel pipe, with 1/4" or 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEMPERATURE/PRESSURE PLUG

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psi at 200°F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEMPERATURE/PRESSURE PLUG KITS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Provide one temperature/pressure plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gauge, pressure gauge adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and gauge adapter probes shall be of a diameter to fit temperature/pressure plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1" to 2" diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125°F.
- D. High Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1" to 2" diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220°F.
- E. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2" to 3" diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 PSI.
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. In all locations install so thermometer will be easily visible.
 - 2. In horizontal piping install with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
 - 3. In vertical piping install with socket extending to center of pipe and in horizontal position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors.
- C. Install thermowells with lagging extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium as recommended by manufacturer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Install thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions so they are within 15' (Measured from 6' above the floor) of an easily accessible location and the window is perpendicular to that location.
 - 1. Exception: Where installed in piping or ductwork located in excess of 20' AFF.
- F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- G. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Where indicated
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 4. Inlet(s) and outlet(s) of each chiller.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 6. Inlet(s) and outlet(s) of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 7. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 8. Outside, return, and supply air ducts.
- H. Install pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each boiler.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each coil.
 - a. Exceptions (Install test plugs instead):
 - 1) Fan coil units.
 - 2) Variable volume terminal units.
 - 3) Blower coil units.
 - 5. Inlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 6. Suction and discharge of each pump.
- J. Install valve in piping for each pressure gauge.
- K. Install snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).
- L. Install siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge (for steam).
- M. Install test plugs in piping tees where indicated and at all pipe mounted BAS pressure and temperature sensors.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service, maintenance, and cleaning of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter elements to meters.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. MPTFE: Modified polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 4. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 6. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 - 8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 9. WOG: Water Oil Gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve proposed. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include proposed specialties and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze & Brass: Shall be dezincification resistant. (Zinc content shall be less than 15%)
- C. Bronze Valves: 2" and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ferrous Valves: 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated for system pressure and temperature.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as the larger of the upstream or downstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. As indicated in other Part 2 articles.
 2. Where indicated, provide a chain actuator.
 3. Chain Actuator: For attachment to valves of size and mounting height indicated.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: Provide on insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: Provide ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
- K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port):
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77C-140 Series with stainless steel ball & stem (Un-insulated piping)
 2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77C-140 Series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
 3. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Watts
 - c. Nibco
 4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
 5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
 6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16 Alloy 360
 7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
 8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
 9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
 10. Ball: Full-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel.
 11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE
 12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
 13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
 14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 600 psig non-shock cold water, oil, and gas.
 15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. General: Butterfly valves shall provide bi-directional bubble tight dead end service without a downstream flange.
- B. Wafer-lug type butterfly valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 141(wafer)/143(lug)
 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Stockham
 - b. Demco
 - c. Nibco
 3. Shaft: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel single piece through shaft.
 4. Collar Bushing: ASTM B-124 Brass or PTFE.
 5. Stem Seal: EPDM OR Buna-N Rubber
 6. Body Seal: EPDM Rubber
 7. Upper Bushing: CDA 122 Copper or PTFE
 8. Liner: EPDM Rubber
 9. Disc: ASTM B-148 alloy 954/955 aluminum bronze.
 10. Lower Bushing: CDA 122 copper or PTFE.
 11. Body Wafer: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
 12. Body Lug: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
 13. Ratings:
 - a. 2" through 12" 200 psig CWP.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- b. 14" through 24" 150 psig CWP.
 - 14. Conform To: MSS SP-67, MSS SP-25, API-609
 - 15. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.
- C. Grooved-End 300 psig butterfly valves:
 - 1. NIBCO Model GD 4765
 - 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic
 - 3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 - 4. Upper Bearing: Split metal.
 - 5. O-Ring: EPDM
 - 6. Body: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with polymide coating.
 - 7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
 - 8. Lower Bearing: Split metal.
 - 9. Dust Plug: PVC
 - 10. Rating: 300 psig CWP.
 - 11. Conform To: MSS SP-67
 - 12. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.
- D. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves:
 - 1. NIBCO Model FC-2765-0
 - 2. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 - 3. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
 - 4. O-Ring: EPDM
 - 5. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polymide coating.
 - 6. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
 - 7. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
 - 8. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 - 9. Dust Plug: PVC
 - 10. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
 - 11. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
 - 12. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. NIBCO Model 413
 - 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- b. Nibco, Inc.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions
- 3. Bonnet: ASTM B-62 bronze.
- 4. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
- 5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-140 alloy C31400 bronze, or B-134 alloy C23000 bronze.
- 6. Disc Hanger:
 - a. Sizes ¼” thru ¾”: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Sizes 1” and larger: ASTM B-62 bronze.
- 7. Hanger Nut: ASTM B-16 bronze.
- 8. Disc Holder: ASTM B-62 bronze.
- 9. Seat Disc:
 - a. Water and Other Heat Transfer Fluids: ASTM B-62 bronze.
 - b. Steam: TFE
- 10. Seat Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 or B-62 bronze.
- 11. Hinge Pin Plug: ASTM B-140 alloy C31600 bronze.
- 12. Seat Disc Washer (When Provided): ASTM B-98 alloy C65500 or B-103 bronze.
- 13. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
- 14. Conform To: MSS SP-80

B. Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves:

- 1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 61-100 series
- 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Nibco, Inc.
- 3. Body: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
- 4. Retainer/Stem: ASTM B16 brass or ASTM A-582 alloy C30300 stainless steel.
- 5. Ball Check: RPTFE or
- 6. Disc Holder 316 Stainless steel
 - a. Disc:
 - 1) Water, Oil, Gas: Buna-N
 - 2) Steam: TFE
 - b. Seat Screw: ASTM A-276 alloy S43000 stainless steel.
 - c. Body End: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
 - d. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 250 psig CWP.
- 7. Guide: ASTM B16 Brass
- 8. Spring: Type 316 stainless steel.
- 9. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 400 psig WOG.

2.5 IRON BODY CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Body, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:

- 1. NIBCO Model 918-B
- 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves – Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Body Bolt: ASTM A-307 steel.
 4. Bonnet: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
 5. Body Gasket: Synthetic Fibers.
 6. Body Nut: ASTM A-307 steel
 7. Side Plug: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
 8. Hanger Pin: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
 9. Hanger: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
 10. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze or ASTM A-536 ductile iron w/bronze face ring.
 11. Seat Ring: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
 12. Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000.
 13. Body: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
 14. Disc Bolt: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
 15. Disc Plate: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
 16. Disc Cage: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
 17. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
 18. Conform To: MSS SP-71 Type 1.
- B. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves: Victaulic Series 716 with EPDM disc seal.
- C. Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves:
1. NIBCO Model F-910
 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves – Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions
 3. Body: ASTM A48 class 35 cast iron.
 4. Seat: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 (B) bronze.
 5. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
 6. Spring: Type 302 ASTM A313 stainless steel.
 7. Bushing:
 - a. 6" and Smaller: ASTM B-16 brass
 - b. 8" and Larger: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
 8. Set Screws: Type 304 ASTM A-276 stainless steel.
 9. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
 10. Conform To: MIL-V-18436F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully-open to fully-closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where indicated.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball and butterfly valves 4" and larger and more than 96 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Where applicable, install an isolation valve on supply and return piping at each branch from a vertical riser to each floor served. Locate floor isolation valves in an accessible location. Multiple sets on one floor may be required to provide accessibility.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final testing and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves and ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Chilled-Water, Heating Hot Water, Condenser Water, and Heat Pump Loop Piping (Use the following types of valves):
 1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3":
 - a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 - b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
 3. Valves, NPS 4" and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
 4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves or triple duty valve.
 5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
 6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
 7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves, Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves, or triple duty valve.
 8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
 9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology as defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following and include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 - 1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.
 - 2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	4"	3"	2 ½"	2"	1 ½"	1 ¼"	1"	TOTAL # of PIPES

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
	0	2	0	4	0	0	0	6
	0	2	0	0	6	0	0	8
	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	6
	0	0	4	0	2	2	0	8
	0	0	4	0	0	8	0	12
	0	0	0	6	2	2	2	12
	0	0	0	8	0	2	0	10
	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	14
	0	0	0	0	0	16	0	16
Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system. 2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system. 3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc. 4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69. 								

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
 - b. MAPA Products
 - c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
 - d. Miro Industries, Inc.
 - e. OMG, Inc.
 - f. PHP Systems/Design
 - g. Pipe Prop
 - h. Roof Top Blox
 - i. Rooftop Support Systems – Eberl Iron Works, Inc.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS/RAILS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Curbs Plus, Inc. – CPES-X
 - b. Kees – Equipment Support Model SF
 - c. Pate Company – Equipment Support ES-2
 - d. Portals Plus – ER-2A
 - e. Roof Products and Systems – Equipment Rails ER-2B
 - f. Thybar Corporation – TEMS 3
 2. Construction:
 - a. Minimum 18 gauge, G90 galvanized steel. Fully mitered and welded corners. Integral base plate. 3” Cant style support. All welds prime painted after fabrication. Full-depth internal C-channel reinforcing on 12” centers and 6” spreader channels on alternating 12” centers. 18 Gauge counterflashing factory-installed with tek-screws and neoprene washers. Factory-installed 2’x4” pressure-treated wood nailer.
 - b. Minimum height of 12” above finished roof or as noted.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not be used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment supports must span a minimum of two structural roof members.
- B. No load shall be applied to a cantilever exceeding 12" in length.
- C. Fasten base flange to roof steel or deck with stitch weld or mechanical fastener not exceeding 18" on center in accordance with NRCA specifications.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For steel I-beams. Only allowed for open web joists if load does not exceed 50 lbs.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- 16. For sloping structure, provide clamp with swivel such that required threaded rod is vertical. Bending of threaded rod is not acceptable.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California.
- D. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The manufacturer of vibration isolation systems and devices shall:
 - 1. Determine the sizes and locations of isolators and provide equipment isolation as indicated.
 - 2. Guarantee indicated isolation system deflections.
 - 3. Provide installation instructions and drawings.
 - 4. Certify correctness of installation upon completion.
- B. The Contractor shall cause all vibration isolation systems, including the isolators, and flexible connectors between the isolated equipment and associated piping, ducting, and electrical work to be designed by a manufacturer experienced in this type of work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages, attachments to structure, and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Identify center of gravity.
3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control.
 4. Mason Industries.
 5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 6. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.
- B. Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 2. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
 3. Number of Layers: 1 2 3 or 4.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 1. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
 2. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with wind restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4" thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4" thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolators.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4" travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- H. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
- L. Pipe Riser Resilient Support : All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene

vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

- M. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip-galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Bake enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Strength of Support and Wind Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to resist loads within loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, in codes and ordinances, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, and by Manufacturer, for installation of all devices.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests.
- B. Tests:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least two of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. If a device fails test, fix and retest until satisfactory results are achieved then modify all installations of same type to match.
- C. Prepare test reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Piping and Conduit
 - 1. All piping and conduit connected to pumps, air handling units, or other pieces of moving equipment which are isolated from the structure by spring type vibration isolators shall be isolated from these units by flexible pipe connectors and shall be suspended on isolation hangers to a point 20 feet away. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for flexible pipe connectors.
 - 2. Provide spring hangers with 1/2" deflection for suspended piping.
 - 3. Provide spring isolators with 1/2" deflection for floor-mounted piping.
- B. Ductwork

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Flexible connectors shall be used for ductwork connections to air handling units. Refer to Section "Metal Duct Accessories." Ductwork shall be suspended with elastomeric hangers for a distance of 20 feet from air handling units.
- C. Indoor Air Handling Units
1. Provide restrained spring vibration isolators. Lock out fan and motor assemblies internal isolation provided with unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White or black.
 - 3. Background Color: Black or white.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- D. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White or black.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Background Color: Black or white.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- E. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch-thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- F. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White or black.
- C. Background Color: Black or white.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled. Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White or black.
- C. Background Color: Black or white.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 - 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
 - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER

- A. General: Plastic tape a minimum of three one-thousandths of an inch thick (3.0 mils) with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- B. Width: three quarters of an inch (3/4") or 22 millimeters.
- C. Letter Size: 1/4" minimum or 8 millimeters.
- D. Letter Color: Black
- E. Tape Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
2. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in colors complying with ASME A13.1.
- B. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - f. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - g. High-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - h. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
 - b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
 - c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
 - d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
 - e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.

- f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

3.7 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Access points for fire, smoke and fire-smoke dampers shall be permanently identified on the exterior of the duct by a label or sign with letters not less than 1" in height reading: "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, SMOKE DAMPER, or FIRE DAMPER."

3.8 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER INSTALLATION

- A. Attach tape with indicated text to t-bar below item of equipment.
- B. Attach tape to grid.
- C. Prepare surface and attach tape in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean and free of scale, dirt, and grease.
- E. Center tape on support grid. Tape shall be visible from within space.
- F. Provide with lettering at equipment located above lay-in tile ceilings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Valves: Text = V
 - 2. Air Handling Units: Text = AHU
 - 3. Air Removal Devices: Text = ARD
 - 4. Strainers: Text = S
 - 5. Terminal Units (VAV boxes): Text = TU
 - 6. Fan Coil Units: Text = FCU
 - 7. Blower Coils: Text = BC
 - 8. Coils: Text = C
 - 9. Heat Pumps: Text = HP
 - 10. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Text = CUH
 - 11. Fans: Text = F
 - 12. Damper operators: Text = D

3.9 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.10 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass fronts of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outdoor duct and pipe: Duct conveying untreated outside air at ambient temperature and humidity.
- B. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.
- C. Supply air duct: Duct conveying air on the discharge side of an air handling unit or fan which will be delivered to a space in a building through a diffuser or connection to the return duct of another unit. Ductwork on the discharge side of a 100% outside air unit is considered to be Supply air duct.
- D. Return air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will return to an air handling unit or energy transfer device. The air may be returned to the supply air duct after being conditioned, or it may be exhausted after passing through an energy transfer device. Typical examples of an energy transfer devices are plate heat exchangers, runaround coils, heat pipes, and energy wheels.
- E. Exhaust air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will be exhausted from the building without being passed through an energy transfer device.
- F. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.
- G. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.
- H. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
 - 2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation, duct Installer for duct insulation, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation.
- C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.
- D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
- 2. Fume Hood Exhaust Duct
 - a. 3M
 - b. Morgan Thermal Ceramics
 - c. Unifrax
- B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Duct Liner: Refer to specification section "Metal Ducts"
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F.. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- I. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
- J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.1
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.2
 - 2. Thickness: 2"
 - a. Density: 1.0 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
 - 3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
- 4. Thickness: 3"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.2
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3
- K. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- L. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- M. Fume Hood Exhaust
 - 1. 2 Hour Applied Fire Protection for Ventilation Ducts when tested in accordance with ISO 6944.
 - 2. 2 Hour Applied Fire Protection when tested in accordance with UL 1978
 - 3. Compliant per UL Listing HNKT G14 (Single Layer Installation).
 - 4. 2 Hour F- and T-Rated Through Penetration Firestop when tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 (UL 1479).
 - a. Thermal Material shall be 1800 F degree rated blanket with all service jacket manufactured from fiberglass reinforced aluminum or polypropylene scrim.
 - b. Jacket shall be marked with UL Classification.
 - 1) Thickness shall be 2 inches maximum.
 - 2) Nominal Density shall be 6 pounds per cubic foot.
 - 3) R-Value shall be 6.0 minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518.
- N. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 - 2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
 - 3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 - 4. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
 - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
6. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
7. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
8. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.
- C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
 3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
- E. Aluminum Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209 and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
 1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
- F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
 1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.
- G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
 1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
- G. Pipe Attachments for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Provide pipe support with high compressive strength material insert imbedded in closed-cell elastomeric foam to prevent condensation and insulation damage at support points. Provide friction insulation tape for connection of pipe insulation to pipe support system.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroflex – Aerofix
 - b. Armacell – Armafix Ecolight
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc. / Eaton – Armafix
 - d. K-Flex USA – K-Flex 360 Pipe Support
 - e. ZSi-Foster – Cush-A-Therm

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts, piping, and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair, shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.
- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder to maintain vapor seal.
 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges, pipe joints, and fittings.
- O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment.
1. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape and mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 2. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts, Pipes, and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, pipe, and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts & pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from the top of horizontal rectangular ducts.
 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
 4. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
 5. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 7. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 8. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 9. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows, pipe fittings, and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows, and pipe elbows, with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 10. Insulate duct and pipe stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Board Applications for Ducts, Plenums, & Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings, transitions, and equipment. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.
 3. Space anchor pins as follows:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct and equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating material. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Paints."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.7 DIFFUSER APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulate exposed metal surfaces on top of all supply diffusers. Where diffusers are mounted in a metal pan, insulate the top of the pan.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Insulate slot diffuser plenums where uninsulated plenums are provided.

3.8 FUME HOOD EXHAUST DUCT INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to hazardous exhaust ducts as follows:
1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation to meet ISO 6944 and the listing.
 2. Apply insulation from duct point of origin (hood connection) to discharge (outdoor). Where passing through rated walls or floors, provide fire stop assembly per the listing.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.
- B. Insulate all ductwork, pipe and equipment:
1. Insulate ductwork in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
 2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - a. Vibration-control devices.
 - b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - c. Nameplates and data plates.
 - d. Manholes.
 - e. Handholes.
 - f. Cleanouts.
 - g. Plastic condensate drain piping.
 - h. Pipe-mounted condensate sensors.
 - i. Return ductwork inside the building insulation envelope.
 - j. Indoor exposed return air ductwork.
 - k. Exhaust ductwork.
 - 1) Exception: Duct beginning 18" upstream of backdraft damper and continuing to building envelope insulation.
 - l. Metal ducts with duct liner.
 - m. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - n. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 - o. Flexible connectors.
 - p. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.
 - q. Ductwork used for smoke control supply and exhaust.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Condensate drain piping except plastic.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Service: Chilled water supply and return.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness:
 - a. Pipe sizes up to 1½" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Pipe sizes larger than 1½" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. In mechanical rooms and unconditioned spaces increase insulation thickness by 1".
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.
- C. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, Up to 1.5" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, 2" diameter & up: 2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.
- D. Service: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Concealed Ducts and Plenums:
 - a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 2. Ducts and Plenums in Finished Spaces:
 - a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board.
 - b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - e. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".
- E. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- F. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- G. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- H. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- I. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, concealed in vented attics and in unvented attics with insulated ceilings.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- J. Service: Round and flat oval, return-air ducts, concealed in vented attics and unvented attics with insulated ceilings.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- K. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed in vented attics and unvented attics with insulated ceilings.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- L. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed in vented attics and unvented attics with insulated ceilings.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- M. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, exposed.
1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"
- N. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, exposed.
1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"
- O. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".
- P. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.
1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
 2. Thickness: 2 inches
 3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the requirements for the equipment, components, and programming necessary to connect the HVAC equipment controls with the existing campus-wide Hoffman Building Technologies Alerton Controls platform.
- B. The BAS manufacturer shall map the indicated control points from the unit controllers to the existing Hoffman Building Technologies Alerton Controls platform and provide graphics on the head end displaying the HVAC systems.
- C. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Sequences of Control" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 2. Division 28 Sections for additional conduit requirements for all electronic safety and security systems specified under Division 28.
- E. Work Under Other Sections:
 - 1. All wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by the BAS manufacturer shall be installed under Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 2. The following shall be provided under Division 23 specifications sections:
 - a. 120V power to BAS panels and devices with circuits indicated on the drawings. Refer to "Coordination" paragraph below.
 - b. Wiring of power feeds to disconnect switches and starters.
 - c. Wiring from disconnect switches and starters to electric motors.
 - d. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished under this section of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. I/O: Input/output.
- D. IT: Information Technology.
- E. IS: Information Systems.
- F. LAN: Local Area Network.
- G. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing
- H. NAC: Network area controllers.
- I. PC: Personal computer.
- J. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- K. PPM: Parts per million.
- L. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
- M. WAN: Wide-Area Network

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
- g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
- h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
- i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
- k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
- l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
- m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
- n. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
- o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- p. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- B. All monitoring and alarms shall be tied into the College's main BAS server.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Services, materials, and equipment shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system including all computer equipment, transmission lines, transmission equipment, sensors and control devices.
 - 2. On-line support services shall be provided as follows:
 - a. The local BAS representative shall have the capability to monitor and control the facility's building automation system via a dialup connection.
 - b. If the problem is not resolved by local support, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer, having the same dialup capability, shall also provide online support.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal meeting: The Contractor performing work under this Section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for coordinating the control system with major pieces of equipment including rooftop units and terminal units. The meeting shall be held on the project site in the contractor's trailer or other location acceptable to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.
- B. Submit ten (10) complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:
 - 1. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 2. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated. Include each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
4. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Include the following:
 - a. System schematics, including:
 - 1) Written sequences of operation
 - 2) Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 - a) point names
 - b) point addresses
 - 3) Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4) Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5) Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 6) Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 - 7) System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 - 8) System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- E. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
 1. Index sheet listing contents in alphabetical order.
 2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system.
 3. CD-ROM of system schematics including wiring diagrams.
 4. Sequence of operations
 5. As-built interconnection wiring diagrams.
 6. Operator's manual.
 7. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations and all trunk data.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

8. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (sensors, thermostat, etc.)
 9. Software and firmware operational documentation. Include the following:
 - a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - b. Program software backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - c. Device address list.
 - d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - e. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
 10. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
 11. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system. Submit a schedule of airflow measuring devices indicating compliance with specified accuracy at minimum and maximum airflow rates. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned, and serviced by a manufacturer's authorized installer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specially for this project.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.
- F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory-mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment control requirements in Division 23 Section "Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units" to achieve compatibility with equipment and controls that interface with those systems including communication protocol, control points, set points, and alarms.
- B. Control Wiring: The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and temperature control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wire and cable shall be plenum-rated and shall be in accordance with Division 26 specification sections and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
- C. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in concealed, accessible spaces, the cable may be run in the cable trays or in J-Hooks provided under this section of the specifications. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in exposed or inaccessible areas, it shall be run conduit provided under this section of the specifications.
- D. Power Wiring:
1. Power wiring indicated (device and circuit designation indicated) on the drawings shall be provided under Division 26.
 2. The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for power wiring not indicated (device or circuit designation not indicated) on the Drawings. It shall be the BAS manufacturer's responsibility to review the Contract Documents to determine the extent of power wiring included in Division 26 and to provide additional power wiring as required. Work shall be in accordance with Division 26 specifications and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
 3. Where the contractor performing work under this section requires an additional circuit for power wiring to a device or panel under paragraph 2 above, an RFI shall be issued requesting approval to use an available circuit in the nearest panel. Once approval is granted, all wiring and conduit from the breaker to the device or panel shall be provided under this section of the specifications.
- E. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. All conduits shall be concealed within walls and above ceilings unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Coordinate installation of conduit to avoid cutting of finished surfaces.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Switchboards" to achieve compatibility with power monitoring and metering devices in that equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hoffman Building Technologies – Alerton (Owner Preferred Brand Alternate)
 2. Reliable Controls
 3. Trane
- B. The design of the BAS shall network any existing operator workstations located off-site, the district supervisory server, network area controllers, and stand-alone DDC controllers. The network architecture shall consist of two levels: a high performance peer-to-peer network and DDC controller-specific local area networks. Access to the controller-specific LAN shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs. The BAS shall be comprised of Network Area Controller(s) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's wide area network. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard web browsers, via the Internet and/or VPN access to the school system's WAN. Each NAC shall communicate to LonMark/LonTalk (IDC) and/or BACnet (IBC) controllers provided under this Section.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- D. Peer-to-Peer Network Level: All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, and to execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.
1. Telecommunication Capability:
 - a. Auto-dial/auto-answer communications shall be provided to allow DDC Controllers to communicate with remote operator stations and/or remote terminals via Owner's WAN, as indicated in the sequence of operations. Existing modems and existing remote host software shall be utilized to meet existing connection system.
 - b. Auto-dial DDC Controllers shall automatically place calls to workstations to report alarms or other significant events. The auto-dial program shall include provisions for handling busy signals, "no answers" and incomplete data transfers.
 2. Operators at dial-up workstations shall be able to perform all control functions, all report functions and all database generation and modification functions as described for

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

workstations connected via the network. Routines shall be provided to automatically answer calls from remote DDC Controllers.

3. Main DDC panels shall be connected via fiber. All fiber, connection hardware, and work required for connection of main panels shall be included.
4. An Ethernet connection shall be made to the existing central maintenance host workstation. The Owner's IT or IS department shall be responsible for providing a complete Ethernet connection over the Owner's existing network. The location of the NAC shall be coordinated under this Section. All software, hardware, wiring, fiber, and components necessary shall be provided.

2.2 TREND LOGS

- A. Provide trend logs for the building. Coordinate with Owner for desired trend points.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide either modulating signal, low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- B. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLERS

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- A. No controller shall be loaded to more than 80%. IE: A controller with 20 available points shall be loaded with 16 points or less.
- B. DDC controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of the contract documents. Each controller shall support a minimum of two (2) LAN Device Networks.
- C. Each DDC controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 - 1. Control processes
 - 2. Energy management applications
 - 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 - 4. Historical/trend data for points specified.
 - 5. Maintenance support applications.
 - 6. Custom processes.
 - 7. Operator I/O.
 - 8. Dial-up communications.
 - 9. Manual override monitoring.
- D. Each DDC controller shall support any combination of industry standard inputs and outputs.
- E. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.
- F. DDC controllers shall provide a minimum two RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, Ethernet connections, printers, or terminals.
- G. Each DDC controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- H. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.
- I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 100 days.
 - 1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.

2. Should DDC controller memory be lost for any reason, the system shall automatically reload the DDC controller via the local RS-232C port or Ethernet from the existing network workstation PC.
- J. Provide a separate DDC controller for each RTU or other HVAC system. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC controller.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

- A. General:
 1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer for execution.
- B. Control Software Description:
 1. The DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
 - a. Two-position control
 - b. Proportional control
 - c. Proportional plus integral control
 - d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops
- C. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform any or all the following energy management routines:
 1. Time-of-day scheduling
 2. Calendar-based scheduling
 3. Holiday scheduling
 4. Temporary schedule overrides
 5. Start-Stop Time Optimization
 6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover
 7. Night setback control
 8. Enthalpy switchover (economizer)
 9. Peak demand limiting
 10. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
 11. Trending
- D. DDC Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
- E. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

- A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity using remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through LAN Device Networks.
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Provide the following types of ASCs as a minimum:
 - 1. Terminal Equipment Controllers
 - a. Terminal Box (VAV box controllers) should have a differential pressure transmitter (transducer) accuracy of 0.015-inches w.g. or less.
- C. Each ASC shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the terminal device.
- D. Terminal Equipment Controllers:
 - 1. Provide for control of each piece of equipment , including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Terminal Units
 - b. Exhaust fans

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters and Resistance Temperature Detectors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: None.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: None.
 - c. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
 - 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Humidity Sensors: Capacitance or bulk polymer resistance type.
 - 1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
 - 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 - 3. Room Sensor Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Orientation: Vertical.
 - c. Set-Point Indication: None.
 - 4. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 0 to 185 deg F.
 - 5. Duct-Mounted: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- D. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor:
 - 1. Sensor: solid-state infrared
 - 2. Temperature range: 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading
 - 3. Mounting: Wall
- E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 - 1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input and temperature-compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
 - 2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range.
 - 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Current Sensing Switch:
 - 1. Sensor supply voltage and supply current shall be induced from monitored conductor. Contact rating shall be 0.2 amperes at 30 volts DC/AC. Trip set point shall be adjustable to +/-1% of range. Current sensing switch wiring shall not be polarity sensitive.
- G. Liquid Level Sensors:
 - 1. Liquid level sensors shall have 1/2" accuracy calibrated to detect water in temperature range from 60°F to 80°F. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA. Sensor material shall be stainless steel or other non-corrosive material.

2.8 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten years experience producing products of this type.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by [Ebtron Inc.](#) Unless otherwise noted model numbers shall be as follows:
 - a. Model GTx116-PC for ducts and plenums.
 - b. Model GTx116-F for fan inlet applications.
3. Alternative Manufacturers: Alternative manufacturers may be submitted as a substitution in accordance with Division 1 specification requirements. Superior performance or lower cost to the owner must be provided. Acceptance shall be at the sole discretion of the architect.
4. Special Warranty: In addition to other required warranties provide 3 years on parts from the date of unit shipment.
5. Delivery, Storage and Handling: All handling and storage procedures shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. Airflow measuring devices shall be kept clean and dry, protected from weather and construction traffic.
6. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
7. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings, calculated for each sensor housing, shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.
8. Sensor Probe Assemblies:
 - a. Sensor housings shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
 - b. Sensor housings shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have 2 thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
 - c. Sensor housings shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range.
 - d. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - e. Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
 - f. Operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160° F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
 - g. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - h. Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
 - i. Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- j. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.
- 9. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies:
 - a. Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly.
 - b. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using an epoxy resin.
 - c. All thermistor probe wires shall be contained within the aluminum tube probe assembly.
 - d. The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

1)	Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
2)	<2	4
3)	2 to <4	6
4)	4 to <8	8
5)	8 to <16	12
6)	>=16	16
 - e. Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:
 - 1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct
 - 2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum
 - 3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum
 - f. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
- 10. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
 - a. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
 - b. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel plated steel.
 - c. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
 - d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
- 11. Transmitters:
 - a. The transmitter shall have a 16 character alpha-numeric display capable of displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
 - b. The transmitter shall be capable of:
 - 1) Independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings.
 - 2) Displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
 - c. The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
 - d. All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
 - e. The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
 - f. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the BAS using one of the following interface options:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire)
- 2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus
- 3) Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP
- 4) LonWorks Free Topology
- g. The transmitter shall have an infra-red interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).
- h. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
- i. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect should any measurement location not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
12. Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect if any discrepancies are found.
13. Adjusting: Duct and plenum devices shall not be adjusted without the architect's approval.

2.9 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 2. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 3. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
- B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.
 - 1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF."
 - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
- E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
 - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- C. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Thermostatic Operator: Liquid-filled integral sensor with integral remote adjustable dial.

2.13 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.14 SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Smoke detectors shall be furnished under Division 28 and under Division 23.
- B. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm system shall be under Division 28.
- C. Wiring from smoke detectors to mechanical equipment shall be under this Section.

2.15 LOW TEMPERATURE DETECTION STAT: By BAS manufacturer

2.16 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS: By controls contractor for all equipment.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS RELAYS AND SWITCHES:

- A. General: Where required by the sequence of operation switches, relays, and miscellaneous devices necessary to accomplish the sequence shall be provided under this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Construct and maintain project schedule
2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades and subcontractors
3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
6. Coordination/Single point of contact.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified in Section 23 section "Sequences of Control."
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices next to light switch(es) when space is available with top of device at 48 inches above finished floor. Where space next to light switch(es) is not available, align device vertically with light switch and locate device with top at 40 inches above the finished floor.
 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide interlock and control wiring. Wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and national, state and local electrical codes.
- B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for communications trunks.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- E. Provide power for control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.
- F. Control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. Other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

3.5 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.
- B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to Architect. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Architect.
- C. Provide approved commissioning plan and document that each component of the system has been inspected, tested, loop tuned, and commissioned.
- D. BAS contractor shall have two (2) technicians available to the CA throughout the system verification and FPT phase of the commissioning process. One of the technicians shall be familiar with the controls software and programming and the other shall be capable of making controls system hardware repairs during FPT (if one technician can perform both functions, then only one shall be required). The BAS contractor shall also submit a copy of his controls point to point checkout to the CA prior to the start of the mechanical system FPT.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide 4 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
1. Explanation of drawings and operation & maintenance manuals
 2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
 3. Operator workstation and peripherals
 4. Operation of Portable computer
 5. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
 6. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
 7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
- B. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If necessary additional training will be contracted by the Owner at a later date.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for control equipment, devices and submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CO₂: Carbon dioxide.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. PPM: Parts per million.
- E. RPM: Revolutions per minute.
- F. VFD: Variable-frequency drive

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Control sequences shall be accomplished in accordance with control drawings and the sequences specified in this section. It is the intent of this section to utilize sequences included in pre-programmed controllers when such sequences provide the intended operation.
- B. Points may not be deleted without prior approval from the Architect.
- C. Every attempt has been made to indicate all required points on the control drawings. Occasionally an additional point, or points, may be required to accomplish a specified sequence. The contractor performing work under this section shall understand the work to be implied and required by the contract documents. Additional hardware and software required shall be provided under section "Building Automation System" at no additional cost to the owner.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Such points include:
 - a. Sensors of all types whether or not specified under section "Building Automation System"
 - b. Flow measuring stations.
 - c. Wiring, conduit, and related devices such as relays.
2. Exceptions:
 - a. Equipment and devices covered under sections other than "Building Automation System."

1.5 DISPLAY GRAPHICS:

- A. Include system schematic for each system. Indicate all points in system on at least one graphic.
- B. Indicate all commanded values and temperatures.
- C. Indicate all sensed temperatures.
- D. Indicate all alarms.
- E. Indicate all status points.
- F. Indicate all monitored conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section "Building Automation System."

PART 2 - SEQUENCES

2.1 SET POINTS: Unless indicated otherwise all set points shall be adjustable from the head end.

2.2 OCCUPIED / UNOCCUPIED

- A. The BAS shall institute occupied and unoccupied control sequences based on a time-of-day schedule furnished by the Owner.
- B. The Owner shall have the capability to program holidays and special functions.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. The Owner shall have the ability to override occupied and unoccupied operation of each piece of equipment from the head end.

2.3 UNOCCUPIED MAINTENANCE MODE

- A. During unoccupied maintenance mode, the BAS shall provide temperature control as described for occupied operation and shall provide outdoor air control as described for unoccupied operation.

2.4 OPTIMUM START:

- A. The BAS shall institute optimum start strategies for morning warm up and cool down functions. Equipment shall start early enough to restore occupied temperature set points 30 minutes prior to occupancy.

2.5 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Failure: The control system shall be installed to fail safe to heating mode.
 - 1. All air handling units shall fail with outside air dampers closed.
 - 2. Night setback shall fail to occupied mode.
 - 3. All interlocked fans shall be de-energized with dampers closed.

2.6 VAV AIR HANDLING UNIT SERVING TERMINAL UNITS (AHU-7B, 8, 11, 12, 13B, & 14)

- A. General: These air handling units include a variable-speed supply fan, hot water pre-heat coil, and chilled water cooling coil. They provide temperature control and humidity control for terminal units.

- B. Initial Set Points:

- 1. General:
 - a. Freezestat: 38°F.
 - b. Enthalpy High Limit: 28.0 BTU/lb
- 2. Occupied:
 - a. Minimum Leaving Air Temperature: 55°F.
 - b. Maximum Leaving Air Temperature: 65°F.
 - c. Space Maximum Relative Humidity: 55% RH
 - d. Unit Pressurization Differential: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Drawings.
- 3. Unoccupied:
 - a. Minimum Leaving Air Temperature: 55°F.
 - b. Maximum Leaving Air Temperature: 65°F.
 - c. Space Maximum Relative Humidity: 60% RH
 - d. Unit Pressurization Differential: N/A (Outside air dampers closed)

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

C. Enable/Disable:

1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the unit shall be enabled, the supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled, the supply fan shall be off, outdoor air damper shall be closed, return damper shall be open, the cooling coil control valve shall be closed, and the preheat coil control valve shall be fully open.
 - a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the unoccupied space temperature below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until the space temperature rises 5°F below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
 - b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the unoccupied space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until the space temperature falls 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
 - c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.
3. Unoccupied Maintenance Operation: When placed in this mode, the BAS shall operate as defined in "Unoccupied Maintenance Mode" above.
4. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up the supply fan shall be started and controlled by static pressure control, the return damper shall be open, the outside air damper shall be closed, and the preheat coil control valves shall open fully.
5. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down the supply fan shall be started and controlled by static pressure control, the return damper shall be open, the outside air damper shall be closed, and the cooling coil control valve shall open fully.
6. Supply Fan Failure: If the supply fan fails, the unit shall be disabled.

D. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the BAS shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.

E. Supply Fan Control:

1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started at its minimum speed as required to control unoccupied set points.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall start the supply fan at its minimum speed. The required speed shall be determined by the equipment manufacturer and shall be instituted as the minimum fan speed.
 3. Speed Control:
 - a. A static pressure sensor shall be located at a point two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the longest trunk duct. Locations which result in extreme variations in static pressure due to terminal box operation shall be avoided. The static pressure sensor shall function as the control input to the BAS (and thus to the supply fan VFD) such that a fall in down-duct static pressure will result in a proportional increase in supply fan speed to maintain set point. The static pressure set point shall be determined in accordance with "Down-duct Static Pressure Set Point" below. On a rise in down-duct static pressure, the reverse shall occur. Initial maximum static pressure set-point shall be 1.0 inches W.G. and shall be adjustable.
 - b. Down-duct Static Pressure Set Point: The BAS shall continuously monitor the damper position of all terminal units. When any damper opens beyond the maximum set point (initially 95%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set point upward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until no damper is more than 95% open, or the static pressure set point has been reset upward to the system maximum setting, or the VFD is at its maximum setting. When all dampers are opened less than the minimum set point (initially 85%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set-point downward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum system static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until any damper is more than 85% open, or the VFD is at its minimum setting.
 - c. A second static pressure sensor located in the supply fan discharge duct shall function as a safety input to the BAS. An increase in fan discharge static pressure above set point (initially 4 inches w.g.) shall cause the BAS to stop the supply fan. An alarm shall be sent to the BAS that the unit has been shut down due to fan over-speed.
 4. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFD protection circuitry.
 5. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
- F. Dehumidification Mode: During occupied or unoccupied operation when the relative humidity (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor) rises above set point, the unit shall be placed in dehumidification mode. The BAS shall reset the leaving air temperature set point to minimum. The unit shall remain in dehumidification mode until the space relative humidity drops to 5% RH below set point at which time the BAS shall return to normal leaving air temperature reset control. Refer to applicable paragraphs for operation of valves, dampers, and fans.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- G. Cooling Coil Control Valve: The BAS shall confirm the preheat coil control valve is fully closed before modulating the cooling coil control valve. The cooling coil control valve shall modulate to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge duct).
- H. Leaving Air Temperature Reset: The supply air temperature setpoint will be reset to the optimal setpoint communicated by the BAS. The BAS will reset the supply air temperature setpoint based on the current outside air temperature but will override this reset function and return the supply air temperature setpoint to the minimum if more than two (adj) zones begin to overheat. The BAS will override this reset function whenever outdoor dew point is higher than 60°F (adj) or indoor humidity is higher than 60% RH.
- I. Preheat Coil Control Valve: When the supply is started, the preheat coil control valve shall modulate to maintain the unit leaving air temperature (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge duct) at set point. The BAS shall confirm the cooling coil control valve is fully closed before modulating the preheat coil control valve.
- J. Return Damper:
 - 1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully open.
 - 2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to close inversely with the outdoor air damper (D-2) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station).
- K. Outdoor Air Damper:
 - 1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully closed.
 - 2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open inversely with the return air damper (D-3) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within +/-10% after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
 - 3. Airflow Measuring: Outdoor airflow shall be reported to the BAS in total CFM and it shall be indicated on the head-end graphics.
- L. Freeze Protection: If the air temperature leaving the cooling coil falls below 34°F (as sensed by a freezestat with an averaging bulb located downstream of the cooling coil) the supply fan shall stop and the outdoor air and relief air dampers shall close and return air dampers shall open via hard-wired connections. A high level freeze alarm should be issued to the head end.
- M. Life Safety: A smoke detector located in the return air duct shall, upon detection of products of combustion, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the fans. Refer to floor plans for quantity. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.
- N. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply and relief fans shall be deactivated, power to the preheat coil control valve shall be removed and the valve shall position open. The outdoor air

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

damper shall be closed. The relief damper shall be closed. The chilled water valve shall be closed. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers and valves shall be readable from the head-end.

- O. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

- P. Condensate Monitoring

1. The BAS shall monitor the drain pan float water level detection device in the condensate drain pan. If the drain pan is not draining properly and raises to activate the water level detection device, cooling shall be disabled, and an alarm issued to the BAS head end.

2.7 SINGLE-ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-7A, 9, 10, & 13A)

- A. General: These air handling units include a variable-speed supply fan, hot water re-heat coil, and chilled water cooling coil. It provides temperature control and humidity control for the spaces.

- B. Initial Set Points:

1. General:
 - a. Freezestat: 38°F.
 - b. Minimum Cooling Coil Discharge Temperature: 54°F (Reset up to 60°F maximum)
 - c. Initial Heating Coil Discharge Temperature: 85°F (adjustable)
2. Occupied:
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75°F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 70°F.
 - c. Space Relative Humidity: 55% RH
3. Unoccupied:
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85°F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 65°F.
 - c. Space Relative Humidity: 60% RH

- C. Enable/Disable:

1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the unit shall be enabled, the supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled, the supply fan shall be off, return damper D-1 shall be open, outdoor air damper D-2 shall be closed, the cooling coil control valve shall be closed, and the heating coil control valve shall be fully open.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the unoccupied space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until the space temperature rises 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
 - b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the unoccupied space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until the space temperature falls 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
 3. Unoccupied Maintenance Operation: The unit shall operate the same as during occupied operation without outside air.
 4. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up the exhaust fan shall remain off, the supply fan shall be ramped up to 100%, the bypass dampers shall be fully open, return damper D-1 shall be fully open, all the other dampers shall be closed, and the heating coil control valve shall open fully.
 5. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down the exhaust fan shall remain off, the supply fan shall be ramped up to 100%, the bypass dampers shall be fully open, the return damper D-1 shall be fully open, all the other dampers shall be closed, and the cooling coil control valve shall open fully.
 6. Supply Fan Failure: If the supply fan fails, the unit shall be disabled.
- D. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the BAS shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.
- E. Supply Fan Control:
1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started at its minimum speed as required to control unoccupied set points.
 2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the supply fan to start. The supply fan shall ramp up slowly to minimum speed. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the minimum fan speed. Minimum fan speed shall be no less than the outside airflow.
 3. Temperature Control: Fan speed shall be modulated from minimum speed to 100% to control space temperature once the cooling and heating coils have been reset to their maximum set points. On a fall in space temperature (as sensed by the space temperature sensor) and when the preheat coil discharge set point has been reset to its highest temperature, the BAS shall increase supply fan speed to maintain heating space temperature set point. The reverse shall occur on decreasing heating load. On a rise in space temperature (as sensed by the space temperature sensor) and when the cooling coil discharge set point has been reset down to its lowest temperature, the BAS shall increase supply fan speed to maintain cooling space temperature set point. The reverse shall occur

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

on decreasing cooling load. Once the fan reaches minimum speed, heating and cooling coil control valves shall be modulated to maintain space temperature.

4. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFDs protection circuitry.
5. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.

F. Space Temperature Control

1. The heating and cooling control valves shall modulate to control their discharge temperature set points.
2. Cooling: On a rise in space temperature above set point, the BAS shall reset the cooling coil discharge temperature set point down to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature, the reverse shall occur.
3. Heating: On a fall in space temperature below set point, the BAS shall reset the heating coil discharge temperature set point up to maintain space temperature. On a rise in space temperature, the reverse shall occur.

G. Dehumidification Mode: During occupied operation when the space relative humidity (as sensed by the wall-mounted humidity sensor) rises above set point, the unit shall be placed in dehumidification mode. The BAS shall fully open the cooling coil valve. The BAS shall reset the heating coil discharge air temperature to maintain the space occupied heating set point. The unit shall remain in dehumidification mode until the space relative humidity drops to 5% RH below set point. Refer to applicable paragraphs for operation of valves, dampers, and fans.

H. Heating Coil Control Valve: In cooling mode, the BAS shall close the heating coil control valve to prevent simultaneous cooling and heating. Heating coil operation shall only be available during heating mode or dehumidification mode.

1. In heating mode, the heating coil control valve shall modulate to control discharge temperature (as sensed by the temperature sensor downstream of the heating coil). On a fall in space temperature to 2°F below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall modulate the heating coil control valve open. The valve shall be fully open to the coil at 2°F below set point. On a rise to 1°F above set point, the valve shall close.

I. Cooling Coil Control Valve: In heating mode, the cooling coil control valve shall be closed. During cooling mode, the cooling coil control valve shall modulate to maintain the cooling coil discharge temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor downstream of the cooling coil). On a rise in cooling coil discharge temperature above set point, the BAS shall modulate the cooling coil control valve open. The valve shall be fully open at 2°F above set point. On a fall to 1°F below set point, the valve shall close.

J. Return Damper:

1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully open.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to close inversely with the outdoor air damper (D-2) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station).

K. Outdoor Air Damper:

1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully closed.
2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open inversely with the return air damper (D-3) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within $\pm 10\%$ after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
3. Airflow Measuring: Outdoor airflow shall be reported to the BAS in total CFM and it shall be indicated on the head-end graphics.

- L. Life Safety: A smoke detector located in the return air duct shall, upon detection of products of combustion, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.

- M. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or air flow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply and exhaust fans shall be deactivated, power to the heating coil hot water control valve shall be removed and the valve shall position open. The outdoor air dampers shall be closed. The exhaust damper shall be closed. The chilled water valve shall be closed. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers and valves shall be readable from the head-end.

- N. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

O. Condensate Monitoring

1. The BAS shall monitor the drain pan float water level detection device in the condensate drain pan. If the drain pan is not draining properly and raises to activate the water level detection device, cooling shall be disabled, and an alarm issued to the BAS head end.

2.8 SINGLE DUCT VAV TERMINAL UNITS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT

A. Initial Setpoints:

1. Space Temperature
 - a. Occupied
 - 1) Cooling: 75° F.
 - 2) Heating: 70° F.
 - b. Unoccupied
 - 1) Cooling: 85° F.
 - 2) Heating: 55° F.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Unoccupied Mode/Unoccupied Maintenance Mode: The BAS shall close the air valve and close the hot water coil control valve.
 - 1. Unoccupied Heating: If zone temperature falls below the unoccupied heating set point (55°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the hot water coil control valve fully.
 - 2. Unoccupied Cooling: If zone temperature rises above the unoccupied cooling set point (85°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve fully.
- C. Morning Warm-Up/Cool-Down
 - 1. If zone temperature is below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall open the air valve and open the hot water coil control valve.
 - 2. If zone temperature is above the occupied cooling set point, the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve.
- D. Occupied Mode: The BAS shall modulate the air valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. As zone temperature falls, the BAS shall modulate the air valve to its minimum position. If the zone temperature falls below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall start the unit fan. On a continued fall in zone temperature below set point, the BAS shall modulate the heating coil control valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. If zone temperature rises above the occupied set point, the BAS shall modulate the air valve open to maintain the zone temperature set point.
- E. Discharge Air Temperature: The BAS shall indicate discharge air temperature at the head end.

2.9 ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT

- A. The energy recovery unit will have packaged controls that interface with the BAS system.
- B. Supply Fan Control:
 - 1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started as required to control unoccupied set points.
 - 2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the supply fan to start. The supply fan shall ramp up slowly to design airflow. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the fan speed set point.
 - 3. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
- C. Exhaust Fan Control:
 - 1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started as required to control unoccupied set points.
 - 2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the supply fan to start. The supply fan shall ramp up slowly to design airflow. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the fan speed set point.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.

D. Outdoor Air Damper:

1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully closed. The damper end switch shall confirm the damper is closed. If the damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open to maintain scheduled outdoor air.
3. Economizer: The damper shall modulate to open to maintain above scheduled outdoor air to maintain leaving air temperature as the first stage of cooling.

E. Exhaust Air Damper:

1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully open. The damper end switch shall confirm the damper is open. If the damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the return damper failed to open.
2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate open to maintain scheduled exhaust air flow.
3. Economizer: The damper shall modulate open to maintain scheduled exhaust air flow.

- F. The BAS shall monitor the unit controller for an alarm condition. Upon detection of this condition, an alarm shall be sent to the head end.

2.10 LAB EXHAUST FANS

- A. General: These are laboratory exhaust fans controlled by the associated fume hood. Refer to the Fan Schedule for fan information.

B. Fan failure alarm:

1. If the fan fails to start (as sensed by its current sensing relay) an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the fan and stating that it has failed to start.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 2. Valves-Include flow and pressure drop curves/information based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow control valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
 - 4. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties, balancing valves, automatic flow control valves, and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.5 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM COORDINATION:

- A. If indicated, all wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System" shall be installed under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping, components, and installation shall withstand the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated: 150 psig at 200 degrees F.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K. (underground installations)
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- I. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
- J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.6 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
- H. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- b. Matco-Norca.
- c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
- b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- c. Matco-Norca.
- d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

2. Description:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
- c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- d. End Connections: Male threaded.
- e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 VALVES

- A. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. Griswold Controls.
 - e. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - f. Nexus Valve.
 - g. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - h. Taco, Inc.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- D. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- E. Pressure Relief Valves and Temperature & Pressure Relief Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- e. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - g. Spence Engineering Company, Inc. Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.
2. Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bell & Gossett
 - b. Flow Design, Inc.
 - c. Griswold Controls
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls
 - e. Nexus Valve
 - f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - g. Pro Hydronic Specialties
 - 2. Factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 10 percent over system pressure fluctuations. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone or equipment identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and as follows:
 - a. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F or; brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.
 - b. Stainless steel or nickel chrome plated brass, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly, or polyphenylsulfone orifice seat with polymer diaphragm (Hays) easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - c. "Y" or other configuration permitting cartridge replacement without valve removal for sizes 2" and smaller.
 - d. Unions and isolation valves or other configuration permitting cartridge replacement with valve removal for sizes larger than 2".
 - e. Flow and pressure differential adjustable by cartridge replacement.
 - f. Minimum pressure differential shall not exceed 2 psi. (Unless otherwise indicated)
 - g. Maximum pressure differential shall not be less than 32 psi. (Unless otherwise indicated)
 - h. Flow rates shall be as indicated on equipment schedules on the drawings.
 - i. Valves shall be installed in return piping.
 - j. Ball valves and unions included as part of a valve package may be used in place of ball valves and unions specified and indicated on the drawings only when in positions indicated. Ball valves shall be provided with a solid stainless-steel ball.
 - k. Provide a #20 mesh Y-strainer with blow-down valve and garden hose connection between the supply side valve and equipment
 - l. Valves may be provided as part of a "hose kit" and are exempt from the requirements of section "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping".

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.10 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Nexus Valve.
5. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
6. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F

C. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

2.11 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

B. Basket Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

C. Flexible Connectors:

1. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
2. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.

D. Pressure temperature test (P/T) port

1. Manufacturers:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
- b. Petersen
- c. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
- d. Omega
- e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Body: Brass.
- 3. Core: Nordel
- 4. Cap: Brass
- 5. Provide extension to allow insulation installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2" and Smaller:
 - 1. Aboveground shall be either:
 - a. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings and soldered joints.
 - b. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125 cast iron or Class 150 malleable iron fittings; cast iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2-1/2" and Larger:
 - 1. Inside building and aboveground:
 - a. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought steel fittings and wrought cast or forged steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 - b. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought copper fittings, and soldered joints or mechanical-joint couplings.
- C. Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2-1/2" and Larger Outside Building: As specified for Inside Building,
- D. Make-up Water 2" and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- F. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

- G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.
- H. Miscellaneous: Same materials and joining methods as connecting service.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch lines, and at supply connections to each piece of equipment. Install manual flow control device where indicated at branch piping.
- C. Install Automatic Flow Control Valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element, each piece of equipment, and as indicated.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping without valves. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves on makeup water piping to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved in writing on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and 8" NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install all wells, valves, taps, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System."
- R. Install exterior piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Interior piping may be installed level.
- S. Install condensate drain piping at a minimum uniform slope of 1" in 10'-0" in the direction of flow.
- T. Reduce pipe sizes using concentric reducers, or eccentric reducers installed with level side up.
- U. Provide branch connections with the takeoff coming off the top of the main.
- V. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and as indicated. Install 3/4" diameter by 8" long nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 3/4" and larger. Match size of strainer blow-down connection for strainers smaller than 3/4".
- W. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- X. Where piping penetrates a non-fire-resistance-rated floor or floor/ceiling assembly or ceiling membrane of a non-fire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assembly, provide the following:

1. For noncombustible piping that connects not more than five stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion or with a tested and classified through-penetration firestop system.
2. For piping that connects not more than two stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
3. For piping that penetrates a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating piping with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are damaged.
 3. Damaged Welds: Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. $\frac{3}{4}$ " : Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ ".
 2. 1" : Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. 1½": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 4. 2": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 5. 2½": Maximum span, 11'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 6. 3": Maximum span, 12'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 7. 4": Maximum span, 14'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".
 8. 6": Maximum span, 17'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".
 9. 8": Maximum span, 19'-0"; minimum rod size, 5/8".
 10. 10": Maximum span, 20'-0"; minimum rod size, ¾".
 11. 12": Maximum span, 23'-0"; minimum rod size, 7/8".
 12. 14": Maximum span, 25'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
 13. 16": Maximum span, 27'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
 14. 18": Maximum span, 28'-0"; minimum rod size, 1¼".
 15. 20": Maximum span, 30'-0"; minimum rod size, 1¼".
- C. Where hangers for steel piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.
- D. Install hangers for copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. ¾": Maximum span, 5'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
 2. 1": Maximum span, 6'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
 3. 1½": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 4. 2": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 5. 2½": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 6. 3": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- 3.6 Where changes in direction or tees occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance from the change in direction or tee (i.e. if the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4feet from the change in direction or tee). Pipe shall be supported from both sides of a change in direction.
- 3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION
- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- 3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ " or match equipment connection size or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is greater.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations near connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at equipment and coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during testing.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
 - 3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test.
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 - 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 - 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 - 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.

4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils and equipment are calling for full flow.
6. Check and set equipment operating temperatures to design requirements.
7. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:
 - 1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Seal all transverse joints.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations.
- B. Seal Class: A
- C. Test pressure:
 - 1. 3.0" WC for round and flat oval duct.
 - 2. 6.0" WC for rectangular duct.
 - 3. Un-tested: NA
- D. Testing: Leak test all ductwork operating at 3.0" WC or greater.
- E. Duct Construction: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Liner Airstream Surfaces: Liner surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, paragraph 5.5.
- G. Cleanliness: All factory fabricated duct shall be cleaned with a non-toxic, biodegradable cleaner/degreaser and shall be shrink wrapped prior to shipment.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. BAS Building Automation System
- B. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- C. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
- D. WC Water Column

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Duct System: For the purposes of this section "duct system" shall mean all metal supply, return, and exhaust duct and fittings between the air moving device and the space.
- B. Low Pressure: Plus two (2.0) inches WC to minus one (1.0) inches WC
- C. Medium Pressure: More than two (2.0) inches WC to plus ten (10.0) inches WC or more than minus one (1.0) inch to minus ten (10.0) inches WC
- D. High Pressure: More than plus or minus ten (10.0) inches WC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data / Documentation: For each of the following:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Pre-manufactured ductwork.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. VOC content for adhesives and sealants.
- B. Submittals during construction:
 - 1. Duct-Cleaning Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-Up."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide work in compliance with applicable Building Code requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
- C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- D. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
- E. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-1, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams" for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

2.2 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on specified static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Snap-Lock Round Pipe
 - 1. Meet SMACNA Class 3 Leakage standards and SMACNA Seal Class A with external, mastic duct sealant. Provide ASTM A653 galvanized steel, 26 gauge, G-60 coating. Product shall meet pressure rating of -1" wg to +2" wg.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. GreenSeam Industries (GreenSeam Plus)
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90° Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.3 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- D. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90° Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- G. All seam types in Figure 3-2 are acceptable where approved by SMACNA.
- H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," "FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS" "SPIRAL SEAM RL-1" to plus-or-minus 10" WC unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
- D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48": Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"
- F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.
- I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.5 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," "FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS" "SPIRAL SEAM RL-1" to plus-or-minus 10" WC unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
- D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48": Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"
- F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 DUCT LINER

- A. For double wall duct: Not required. All other duct: Provide where indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Foam shall contain or be coated with EPA-approved or EPA-registered antimicrobial additive or paint.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
 - 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- E. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723.
1. Materials: Certified by a NRTL.
- B. Tape sealing systems are not permitted.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
 10. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, all-thread.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically or horizontally, and parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Maintain clearances for equipment maintenance.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for installation of insulation at specified thickness.
- H. Do not route ducts through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms, elevator equipment rooms or electrical enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Provide fire dampers where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions, fire-rated exterior walls, fire-rated floor assemblies, or fire-rated shaft enclosures.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris, dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS OF NON-RATED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where ducts penetrate non-fire-resistance-rated wall or floor assemblies, protect the penetration with one of the following:
 - 1. For a duct that connects not more than two stories vertically, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
 - 2. For a duct that connects not more than three stories, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion and a fire damper at each floor line.

3. For ducts that penetrate a smoke partition without a smoke damper, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
4. For ducts that penetrate a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding. Do not weld or grind lined ductwork.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of duct, fittings, hangers, supports, accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:
 1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
 2. Seal all transverse joints.
 3. Seal all penetrations.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Unless indicated otherwise, provide concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor or at a maximum interval of 18 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for branch, outlet, inlet, and terminal unit connections unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply two coats of flat black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect, for proper seal application, all ductwork not tested prior to insulation application. Prepare inspection report.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present. If visible contaminants are present, proceed to sub-paragraph 2 below. If not, no further cleaning shall be required.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct systems, up to one location per ten thousand (10,000) square feet of building area, or a minimum of two (2) per system, whichever is greater, chosen by the Owner's Representative, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems." Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm. Cut hole in duct and install access door at each location selected. Size shall be as indicated in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Duct system shall be considered dirty and in need of cleaning if any test location does not pass the cleanliness test. Cleaning shall be performed in accordance with this specification.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Comply with SMACNA "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" dated 2000, for protection, cleaning, and installation methods for all ductwork. Adhere to the requirements for a duct cleanliness level of "C" (advanced level) as detailed in Section 3.11.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Ducts connected to fume hoods:
 - 1. Type 316L, stainless steel, minimum 18 gauge. Continue stainless steel duct from hood/cabinet to makeup air unit and from makeup air unit to lab exhaust fan.
 - 2. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 3. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - 4. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - 5. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- C. Rectangular Duct Liner Thickness (where indicated):
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2" thickness and minimum R=5.0.
- D. Transfer Duct Liner (where indicated): 1" thickness.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity less than 1500 fpm or lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1. Centerline radius = $3W/2$.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3) Transfer ducts indicated with mitered elbows do not require turning vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 3. Centerline radius = $3w/2$ and three vanes.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum centerline radius-to-diameter ratio shall be 1.5 with a maximum of 5 Elbow Segments. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than a 90 degree change of direction shall have segments per Table 3-1 in

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005".

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, segmented, spiral or pleated. Adjustable elbows not acceptable.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, segmented, or spiral.
3. Flat Oval Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-7, "Flat Oval Ducts" for elbows.

F. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical or bell mouth. No flanged or spin-in fittings permitted.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees."
 - a. Conical fitting.
 - b. Conical saddle taps.
 - c. No 90 degree taps or 90 degree saddle taps permitted.

G. Divided Flow Branches:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-5 Divided Flow Branches."

3.12 Duct Pressure Classes:

- A. Supply ducts from rooftop units to terminal units: 3 inches WC.
- B. Supply ducts from rooftop units to air terminals: As indicated in rooftop unit schedule.
- C. Supply ducts from terminal units to air terminals: 1 inch WC.
- D. Return ducts: 1 inch WC.
- E. Exhaust ducts: 2 inch WC.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Radius forming braces
 - 2. Volume dampers.
 - 3. Flange connectors.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- C. Comply with SMACNA standards for manual airflow regulators (dampers).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable duct installation methods unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [G60] [G90].
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a NO 2 finish for concealed ducts and NO 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.2 RADIUS FORMING BRACES

- A. Available manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus, FlexRight (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Flexible Technologies, Inc., Thermaflex Division, FlexFlow
 - 3. Hart & Cooley, Smart Flow Elbow
- B. General: UL-2043 listed or NRTL approved product constructed of metal or plastic manufactured for use with flexible duct to form a kink free elbow using the flexible duct. Any flexible duct used in forming the elbow shall be included in the maximum permitted length. Resulting flexible duct shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Duct Size: 6" through 16" in diameter.
- D. Inside (Bend) Radius: Minimum of one duct diameter along centerline.
- E. Attachments: Plastic zip ties or stainless steel worm gear clamps.
- F. Support to Overhead: Shall meet SMACNA requirements. Use of specified attachments for support shall not be permitted.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - f. Nailor Industries.
 - g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch thick galvanized or 0.05-inch stainless-steel, match duct material.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or stainless-steel channels, match duct material.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.
 - 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - f. Nailor Industries.
 - g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage and operator outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped aluminum channels for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll Formed or Extruded Aluminum.
 - e. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 6. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.

- 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast manual quadrant kit with dial and handle made of zinc plated steel, and a hexagon lock nut.
- 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
- 3. Include elevated platform or stand-off for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
- 3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

- C. Material: Match connecting ductwork.

- D. Gauge: 18, 20, or 24 as recommended by manufacturer or match connecting ductwork.

2.5 MANUFACTURED TURNING VANES

- A. Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- 4. Kees
- 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

- 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
- c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
- d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Do not use on smoke control/management fans. Install on all other fans and fan equipped units even when provided with internal isolation.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corporation.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- E. Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ to 4½ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2½ to 4½ inches wide, 23 to 25 gauge “0.0269 to .0209 inch thick” galvanized sheet steel, stainless sheet steel, or aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz/sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz/sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- H. Thrust Limiters:
 - 1. Field fabricated cable restraints on equipment producing greater than 4.0” WC of positive pressure.
 - 2. Field fabricated cable restraints as detailed. If not detailed; Provide restraint consisting of a 1/16 inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24” maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, ½” of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

used, contractor may provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle to duct and shall be routed through a 3/16" diameter hole in the bracket offset approximately 1" from duct.

3. Direction of connector movement: Parallel with airflow, perpendicular to connector.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. (Basis of design, Provide Type 1M)
2. Thermaflex
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Provide bead on connecting duct for sizes greater than 12" in diameter.

C. Maximum Length: 6'-0" unless noted otherwise.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1 air duct with vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch WC positive and 1.0-inch WC negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Vapor Barrier Permeance: 0.05 perm
4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
5. Insulation R-value: 6.0

E. Flexible Duct Connection Accessories:

1. Low pressure (Not up stream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 20", to suit duct size.
 - b. Sheet metal screws: No
 - c. Liquid adhesive: No
 - d. Tape: Yes
2. Medium pressure (Up stream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 20 inches, to suit duct size.
 - b. Sheet metal screws: No
 - c. Liquid adhesive: Yes
 - d. Tape: Yes

2.9 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Temporary Test Holes: Drilled in duct as required.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Cast iron, or cast aluminum, to suit adjacent material, including cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit wall + insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, waterproof, and resistant to grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Radius Forming Braces:
 - 1. Connect flexible ducts to diffusers using a radius forming brace or rigid elbow. If using radius forming brace, deduct four duct diameters from the indicated maximum flexible duct length.
- D. Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Locate at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far as possible from air outlets.
 - 2. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 3. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - a. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - b. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- E. Turning Vanes:
 - 1. Install turning vanes in all duct elbows larger than 12" in height or width.
 - 2. Exceptions:
 - a. Where prohibited by the applicable code, laws, ordinances or local requirements.
 - b. Where specifically eliminated by Contract.
- F. Provide remote damper operator where manual volume dampers are indicated above inaccessible ceilings.
- G. Duct-Mounted Access Doors:
 - 1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - a. On both sides of duct coils.
 - b. Upstream or downstream of duct filters.
 - c. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.
 - d. Downstream of control dampers and backdraft dampers.
 - e. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers to allow reset and reinstallation of fusible links. Access doors for fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall have outward operation for access doors installed upstream of dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream of dampers.
 - f. Upstream or downstream of duct silencers.
 - g. At control devices requiring inspection.
 - h. Elsewhere as indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure except at fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers.
3. Access Door Size: Largest of the following permitted by duct dimensions:
 - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - f. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
4. Label access doors to indicate purpose in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Flexible Connectors

1. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment- except smoke control/management equipment.
2. Where required, install thrust limiters at all flexible connectors consisting of a 1/16-inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24" maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, 1/2" of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match angle material to duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle and shall be routed through a 3/16" diameter hole in the angle offset approximately 1" from duct.

I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts as follows:

1. Low pressure (Not upstream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Tape: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - c. Cable Ties (18 lb. strength): Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Flexible Ducts

1. Install flexible duct fully extended with no more than 1/2" compression or sag. Do not provide excess length for future relocation of components. Bends shall equal or exceed one duct diameter bend radius based on the inside duct diameter (no sharp corners or kinks). Tape and mastic for sealing flexible duct to metal fittings shall be listed and labeled to UL Standard 181B. Hanging straps, if used, shall include a saddle to avoid crimping the duct. For ducts 12 inches and smaller in diameter, provide a 3" wide saddle. For ducts larger than 12 inches in diameter, provide a 5" wide saddle.
2. Connect supply ceiling diffusers and return grilles to low pressure supply and/or return ductwork where indicated on drawings with [five] feet maximum length of flexible duct. Provide a radius forming elbow to support flexible duct at diffuser connection unless noted otherwise. Flexible duct not permitted on exhaust systems.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Install permanent test holes at fan inlets and outlets within 6 inches of fan, where indicated, and where necessary for testing and balancing. Test holes not required at outlet of roof-mounted fans.

- B. Install temporary test hole plugs in temporary test holes. Repair insulation at temporary test holes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement without interference.
2. Inspect access doors. Verify that door can be opened and closed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper fusible links can be reset and changed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper doors open in the direction of air pressure (out on supply ducts and in on return and exhaust ducts).
3. Inspect elbows for turning vanes. Verify they are installed where required.
4. Inspect turning vanes using access doors for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233443 – LABORATORY HIGH PLUME EXHAUST FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.
- C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:
1. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
 2. ANSI/AMCA Standard 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
 3. AMCA Publication 211 - Certified Ratings Program - Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance.
 4. AMCA Standard 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
 5. AMCA Publication 311 - Certified Ratings Program - Product Rating Manual. For Fan Sound Performance.
 6. AFMBA - Method of Evaluating Load Ratings of Bearings (ASA – B3.11).
 7. ANSI/AMCA Standard 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
 8. AMCA Standard 500-D-98 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating.
 9. AMCA Standard 500-L-99 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
 10. SMACNA - Medium Pressure Plenum Construction Standard.
 11. ANSI Z9.5 – Laboratory Design.
 12. ASHRAE – Laboratory Design Guide.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The following quality assurance requirements apply to all fans described and furnished under this Section:
1. Performance ratings shall be submitted in conformance to AMCA Publications 211 and 311. Fans shall be tested in accordance with AMCA Standards 210, 26, and 300 and shall be licensed to bear the AMCA seal for certified sound and air performance. Acceptable manufacturers whose equipment is not licensed to bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for air and sound performance must submit air and sound performance test conducted in accordance with AMCA standards 210, 260. And 300 in a registered AMCA test facility and certified for accuracy (stamped) by a registered professional engineer.
 2. Classification for spark resistant construction shall conform to AMCA 99 requirements.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. All fans prior to shipment shall be completely assembled and test run as a unit at the specified operating speed or maximum RPM allowed for the particular construction type. Each wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 204 "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans" to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Balance readings shall be taken by electronic type equipment in the axial, vertical, and horizontal directions. Records shall be maintained and a written copy shall be available upon request.
4. Minimum design airflow rates, static pressure, and plume heights as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit data for approval for all fans furnished under this Section.
 - a. Provide literature that indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, damper performance, gauges or thickness, finishes of materials, electrical characteristics, and connection requirements for each model of high-plume dilution laboratory exhaust fan assemblies being provided for the Project.
 - b. Product test data on sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at the rated design capacity.
 - c. Product data on special coatings and construction where applicable.
 - d. Product data on all fan accessories.
 - e. Provide fan curves for each fan at the specified operation point, with the flow, static pressure and horsepower clearly plotted. The recommended operating range where the fan will remain stable.
 - f. Provide nozzle velocity of exhaust fan, total exhaust flow, and results of the effective discharge plume height based on the specified wind velocity of 15 mph.
 - g. Strictly adhere to quality assurance requirements of AMCA certification as stated in this Section. Provide quality control certificate.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Manufacturer's installation instructions and operating and maintenance data.
 - a. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
 - b. Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the Project Site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Accept products on Site in factory-fabricated protective containers or coverings, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.
- D. Check and maintain equipment on a monthly basis to ensure equipment is being stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practices. Additionally, during each check, fans and motors shall be rotated and greased and shafts shall be left approximately 180 degrees from that of previous month. Maintain storage records that indicate these maintenance requirements have been met.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft³).
- C. The completely assembled fan shall be tested to meet the vibration limits as published in AMCA 204.
- D. Equip each fan with fan inlet isolation damper to prevent the fan from turning in reverse rotation when the fan is off.
- E. Equip fans with lifting lugs.
- F. Fasteners exposed to corrosive exhaust shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.
- G. Fan assembly shall be designed for a minimum of 125-mph side wind loading, without the use of guy wires.
- H. Fan manufacturer shall provide a 3-year warranty from time of purchase to include fan, motor and all drive mechanisms, plenum and dampers.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufactures are approved:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 2. Loren Cook Company
 - 3. MK Plastics
 - 4. Strobic Air Corporation
 - 5. Twin City Fans

2.3 CORROSION RESISTANT COATING

- A. All fan and plenum components shall be corrosion resistant coated with a two part electrostatically applied, baked, corrosion resistant, polyester powder coating system. Provide standard manufacturer color.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. All steel surfaces shall be cleaned and prepared using a multi-stage process that includes acid pickling to increase corrosion resistance, surface area and improve paint adhesion.
- C. Coatings shall consist of a 70% zinc rich polyester primer and a polyester powder resin top coat that shall be electrostatically applied and cured. Final coating thickness shall be a minimum 4-6 mil for superior corrosion resistance, and shall include UV inhibitors to prevent chalking from sunlight.
- D. Note that fan housings that have 10-20 mil thick liquid coating are more subject to running or sagging, manually applied have a non-uniform coverage over the surface, final finish is less durable and is environmentally unfriendly due to the emission of volatile organic compounds.

2.4 FAN HOUSINGS AND OUTLET

- A. Fan housings shall be aerodynamically designed and engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence and provide maximum efficiency.
- B. Fan housing shall be of heavy gauge, continuously welded construction. Housings with lock seams or partially welded construction are not acceptable. Housings shall be suitably braced to prevent vibration or pulsation. Housings shall have spun, aerodynamically designed inlet cones or inlet venturis for smooth airflow into the wheels.
- C. The entire fan assembly, excluding the shaft, shall be thoroughly degreased and deburred before coating. Refer to paragraph 2.02 for corrosion resistant coating.
- D. A discharge nozzle shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer as required to meet the design intent and be designed to efficiently handle an outlet velocity of up to 6,000 FPM. The discharge nozzle shall be constructed of steel and have a corrosion resistant coating. All fiberglass parts shall include UV inhibitors in the resins to prevent chalking from the sunlight.
- E. Fan assembly shall be AMCA type B spark resistant construction.
- F. Provide housing drain attached at the lowest point for condensation and rainwater removal.
- G. A bolted access door shall be supplied for impeller inspection and service.
- H. The fan housings shall allow all drive components, including the motor, to be serviced without contact of the contaminated air stream.
- I. A bolted access door shall be supplied for impeller inspection and service.

2.5 FAN IMPELLER

- A. Fans shall have centrifugal, backward inclined blades, with non-stall characteristics for all size fans. All hollow blade wheels shall be continuously welded around all edges. All wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced on precision electronic balancers to a balance quality grade G6.3 per ANSI/AMCA 204 or better.
- B. Fan impeller shall be coated with a minimum of 4-6 mil electrostatically applied baked polyester powder coating. Refer to specification section 2.3 for corrosion resistant coating.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.6 FAN BYPASS AIR PLENUM

- A. For constant volume systems, the fan shall be connected directly to the exhaust duct without the need of a bypass air plenum. Fans mounted directly to roof curbs shall be provided with a damper tray located in the roof curb for mounting of the gravity isolation damper
- B. Fan isolation damper shall be gravity backdraft type, fabricated of steel or aluminum and coated with minimum 4 mils of Hi-Pro Polyester resin, electrostatically applied and baked.
- C. All dampers shall have an extended control shaft for electronic, pneumatic or manual control actuation.
- D. Curb shall be fabricated of a minimum of 12 gauge corrosion resistant coated steel and structurally reinforced.
- E. All damper(s) and damper actuators shall be factory mounted. All wiring to be protected by liquid tight conduit and fittings. Actuators are to be made accessible for maintenance without having to enter the interior space of the plenum.
- F. All electrical wiring, connections and terminations shall meet NEC requirements and rated NEMA 3R flexible conduit, conduit fittings, and panels or as shown on the Drawings.

2.7 FAN MOTORS AND DRIVES

- A. Motors shall be premium efficiency, standard NEMA frame, 900, 1200, 1800 rpm, TEFC with a 1.15 service factor. Refer to Section 230513. Provide a factory-mounted NEMA 3R disconnect switch, mounted and wired, for each fan.
- B. Motor, coupling, and bearings shall all be outside the contaminated exhaust, and be capable of replacement without disassembling fan.
- C. All non-permanently lubricated motors shall have extended lube lines, where applicable.
- D. All bearings requiring lubrication shall have braided stainless steel extended lube lines with zerk fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install fan systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and the fan has been test run under observation.
- C. Pipe housing drain to the nearest drain.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Fans shall be mounted on restrained spring vibration isolators, provided by the fan manufacturer, selected based on fan size, loading conditions and deflection requirements per the fan schedule and specification. Fans with swingout option shall be hard mounted to a suitable support base.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Provide fans with factory finish in accordance with the manufacturer's standard. Touch up scratches and marks from transportation, handling and placement of equipment per manufacturers recommendation to match manufacturer's color.
- B. Exhaust fans are to be factory finished with a chemical and UV resistant polyester topcoat.

END OF SECTION 233443

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Force to weight ratio = 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Force to weight ratio = 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Force to weight ratio = 0.15.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. BAS Building Automation System.
- B. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.
- C. ECM Electronically Commutated Motor.
- D. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.
- E. PSC Permanent Split Capacitor
- F. SCR Silicon Controlled Rectifier.
- G. VA Volt Amps. (A measure of transformer power)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section "Building Automation System". The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor's choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Air terminal units.
- C. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, bracing, and vibration isolation.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHUTOFF AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Products.
 - 2. MetalAire, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Price Industries.
 - 5. Titus.
 - 6. Trane.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

Casing: Single wall galvanized sheet steel.

1. Sheet Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached 1", fiberglass liner having a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50. Insulation shall comply with UL 181 erosion requirements.
 3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment. Provide flexible connector.
 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections. Provide flexible connector.
 5. Access: Removable panels with airtight gaskets for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance.
 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Damper Position: Normally open.
- D. When indicated provide a Hydronic Heating Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1", tested at 300 PSIG and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 PSIG at a maximum entering-water temperature of 220° F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- E. Factory mounted and wired components:
1. Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
 2. Control Transformer: 50 VA minimum factory mounted transformer for control voltage. Input voltage shall match the circuit provided. Coordinate output voltage with contractor performing work under Section "Building Automation System". Provide terminal strip in control box and field wiring of BAS unit controller to terminal strip. Wiring shall be as indicated.
 3. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors and BAS requirements. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized according to NFPA 70.
 4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted fused.
- F. Control Sequence:
1. As indicated in Section "Sequences of Control."

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods, neoprene 1/8" thick washers and nuts.
1. Vibration isolation washers should be used on both sides of threaded rod attachment to box to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- C. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type if coil is included, and ARI certification seal.
- B. For hydronic coils include hose kit and control valve shrink wrapped and labeled with terminal unit tag.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs equal to or more than 4" thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4" thick.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to division 23 duct specification sections for metal and flexible ducts.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs/labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

- A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Anemostat.
 - 2. Carnes.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. MetalAire, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries.
 - 6. Price Industries.
 - 7. Titus.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey.

- B. General:

- 1. All trim pieces shall be mechanically fastened. Friction fit trim rings/frames shall not be provided or shall be mechanically fastened in the field. Fasteners shall not be visible.
 - 2. Finish:
 - a. Powder-coated or baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
 - b. For sidewall-mounted inlets and outlets, provide finish suitable for field painting where indicated (color shall be selected by Architect) or provide anodized clear finish where indicated.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01a
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. Filter Grille Mounting Frame: Shall accept a 2" deep MERV 8 (30%) pleated media filter. Refer to Section "Particulate Air Filtration" for filter requirements. Provide two sets of filters for each filter grille.
4. Mounting: As indicated in schedule or match condition indicated.

C. Ceiling Diffusers

1. Ceiling diffuser backpans shall be externally insulated. Provide one of the following:
 - a. Factory-installed with foil/scrim vapor barrier insulation with an R-value of six.
 - b. Field-installed external insulation on backpans not factory-insulated. Refer to Section 230700 HVAC Insulation.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles flush with ceiling unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Install in locations indicated as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, center units in both directions in panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Linear Slot Diffuser Installation: Adjust each slot diffuser so half the slots throw horizontally along the ceiling in each direction unless indicated otherwise. For linear slot diffusers above windows at building perimeter, one half of the total slots at each diffuser shall be adjusted to throw air vertically downward to wash window, and the other half of the slots shall be adjusted to throw air horizontally across ceiling unless indicated otherwise.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01a
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Diffusers, registers and grilles shall be supported independently of the ceiling system and shall not be supported from conduit, piping or unrelated ductwork.
- F. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Filter: A filter maintained during construction to protect ductwork from construction dust, dirt, and debris. Construction filters shall be removed temporarily during balancing and permanently after the building is occupied.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated include dimensions, required operating clearances, required access clearances, and weights.
- B. Operating Characteristics: For each type of product indicated provide rated flow capacity, initial and final pressure drop at rated flow capacity.
- C. Efficiency: For each type of product indicated efficiency/MERV rating and test method.
- D. Fire Classification: For each type of product indicated provide the fire classification.
- E. Specialties and Accessories: For each type of product indicated provide furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Replace all permanent filters with new filters of types specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations:
1. Within air handling units.
 2. On open return ducts during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Filters, and Filter-Holding Systems:
 - a. 3M.
 - b. Airguard.
 - c. American Air Filter Company, Inc. Flanders.
 - d. Camfil USA.
 - e. Columbus Industries, Inc.
 - f. Koch Filter Corp.
 2. Filter Gages:
 - a. Airguard Industries, Inc.
 - b. Dwyer Instruments Inc.

2.2 GENERAL FILTERS

- A. For return filter grilles, general filtration, and construction filters provide the following:
1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
 2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 2".
 3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
 4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.3 PRE-FILTERS

A. Where pre-filters are indicated and for construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 4".
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.
5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.4 FINAL FILTERS (CARTRIDGE TYPE)

A. Where [cartridge type] final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Media: High density microfine glass fibers, laminated to a reinforcing backing to form a lofted filter blanket.
2. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
5. Contour Stabilizers: Aluminized zinc finished steel strips permanently installed on the entering and leaving side of the filter. Filter shall withstand 10" of static pressure drop without noticeable distortion.
6. Filter Frame: Aluminized zinc finished steel with filter pack mechanically and chemically bonded to eliminate air bypass. Provide aluminized zinc finished steel diagonal supports
7. Holding Frame: 16 Gauge galvanized steel with polyurethane gaskets, and positive sealing fasteners.
8. Farr Riga-Flo 100 or equal.

2.5 FINAL FILTERS (PLEATED TYPE)

A. Where pleated final filters are indicated, provide the following:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended surface, pleated, panel type, disposable air filter with holding frames.
2. Obtain all filters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Thickness: Match filter rack size of equipment or as indicated.
5. Cotton or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

6. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to media.

2.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Position each filter with clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- B. Install filters to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. During construction, all ductwork must be protected from dirt and debris. Remove filters used during construction and testing. Replace all filters in units with new filters of types specified.
- D. Unit operation during construction:
 1. Install minimum MERV 8 construction filters to protect all return ductwork from dirt and debris. Supply fan shall operate at all times.
- E. Unit not operating during construction:
 1. Install plastic sheet material over all supply and return openings to protect all ductwork from dirt and debris.
 2. Fans shall be off.
- F. Construction filter installation: Adhere all edges of filter with metal foil peel-n-stick tape having an acrylic adhesive.

2.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Check for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
- B. Air filter and installation will be considered defective if they do not pass.
- C. Prepare a report for each filter.

2.8 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Immediately prior to testing and balancing, install new filters of the same type that shall be permanently installed.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Wheel Belts: One set of belts for each heat wheel.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

- D. UL Compliance: Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation
 2. Des Champs Technologies
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation (Basis of Design)
 4. RenewAire LLC.
 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 6. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
 7. Venmar CES Inc.
- B. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed and calked weathertight, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

- C. Heat Recovery Device: Total enthalpy wheel with removable energy wheel cassette.
- D. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved, centrifugal fan with spring isolators and flexible duct connections.
 - 1. Motor and Drive: Belt driven with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Spring isolators on each fan having 1-inch static deflection.
- E. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
 - 4. Thickness: 2 inches
 - 5. Minimum MERV: 8, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 6. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
 - 7. Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard
 - 8. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Dampers: Galvanized steel outside air and exhaust air dampers with spring return actuators interlocked with the fan motor start contactors.
- G. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.
 - 1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
 - 2. Variable-speed controller to vary fan capacity from 100 to approximately 50 percent.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Isolation Dampers: Opposed-blade, aluminum dampers with cadmium-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single aluminum frame with operating rods connected with a common linkage, and electric damper operator factory wired. Provide blade gaskets and edge seals, and mechanically fasten blades to operating rod.
 - 2. Duct flanges.
 - 3. Hinged access doors with quarter-turn latches.
 - 4. Non-fused disconnect switch.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- I. Controls: Unit shall have a BACnet interface.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Provide under this section.
- B. Provide curb adapter to re-use existing roof openings.
- C. Height: 8" greater than the highest portion of adjacent roof insulation.
- D. Slope: Match structure. Top of curb shall be level and each edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.
- E. Roof Deck: Remove roof deck as required for ductwork and piping installation and insulation. Where pipe chases are provided remove roof deck inside curb and inside pipe chase.
- F. Wood Blocking and Shimming: Not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enthalpy wheels so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions and rotation is away from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.
 - 1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.
 - 2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
 - 3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

- C. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- B. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237200

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (www.abma-dc.org)
- B. ANSI American National Standards Institute. (www.ansi.org)
- C. AHU Air Handling Unit.
- D. AHU's Air Handling Units.
- E. BAS Building Automation System.
- F. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.
- G. HP Horsepower.
- H. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
- I. VFD Variable Speed Drive.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of $L/200$ where "L" is the unit length.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section "Building Automation System". The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor's choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.
- B. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Unit dimensions, layout, and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Valves, including bodies, linkages, mounting, and operators.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, mounting, and operators.
7. Filters with performance characteristics. Refer to Division 23 section "Particulate Air Filtration".
8. Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies, include:
 - a. Internal components
 - b. Dimensions
 - c. Weights
 - d. Loads
 - e. Supports
 - f. Required clearances.
2. Provide method of field assembly.
3. Indicate:
 - a. Components
 - b. Location
 - c. size of each field connection
4. Provide Wiring Diagrams for:
 - a. Power
 - b. Control
5. For AHU Support comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for support selection.
 - a. Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolation, seismic restraint where required, and for vibration isolation.
 - b. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - c. Restraint: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints. Indicate anchorage details, quantity, diameter, and connections.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and areas indicated on "M" drawings at 1/4"=1'-0" or greater.
2. Areas where
3. Relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
4. Support location, type, and weight.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

5. Field measurements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For AHUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," Provide the following:

1. After successful completion of testing & balancing, or commissioning provide the following:
 - a. Completed Inspection & Testing form.
 - b. Record copy of site-specific software on DVD.
 - c. Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records including, may not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) How to test installed components.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
2. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
3. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - b. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - c. Device address list.
 - d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 62.1-2010, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010 Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. NFPA 70 Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of Housekeeping Pads with actual equipment provided.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide labor and materials to remove and replace components of AHU's that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period.

- 1. VFD: 3 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation; a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.
- B. Daikin
- C. Trane; American Standard Inc.
- D. MagicAire

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General Description: Indoor air handling unit factory assembled and tested; designed for variable air volume operation; consisting of supply fan(s) with VFD, final filters, hydronic heating and cooling coils, and dampers.
- B. Casings: Manufacturer's standard double-wall galvanized sheet metal exterior construction with standard exterior paint finish, galvanized inner lining and floor, removable panels and access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum thermal insulation R-value of 13 from foam insulated double wall panels with no voids, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain threaded connection extending a minimum of 2 1/2" beyond the base to allow room for condensate trap, and lifting lugs.
- C. Access Doors: Double-wall insulated panels of same materials and finishes as casing complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Inspection doors shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Provide access door handles that do not require any tool for operation.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from evaporator coils.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Depth: Minimum 2".
 3. Drain Connection: Locate at lowest point of pan and size to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple.
 4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Fans and Drive Assemblies:
1. Fan shall be direct drive plenum fan, factory installed and wired to on-board variable frequency drive.
 2. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal.
 3. Fan and drive shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation up to the maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
 4. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
 5. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices.
- F. Variable Frequency Drives: Provide unit with factory mounted and wired VFDs for all fans. Refer to Division 23 Section "Variable Frequency Drives."
- G. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Motors for HVAC Equipment." Provide minimum motor size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0. Electrical devices and wiring are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- H. General Requirements for Coil Section:
1. Comply with ARI 410.
 2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
 4. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.
 5. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.
 6. Construct coil casings of galvanized or stainless steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.
 7. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle shall be degreased and cleaned to remove any lubricants used in the

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.

8. When two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. The intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate drain pan shall be constructed of the same material as the primary drain pan.
9. The intermediate drain pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil.
10. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The intermediate drain pan outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.
11. Hydronic Coils
 - a. Supply and return header connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit airflow.
 - b. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
 - c. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron.
 - d. Tubes shall be 5/8-inch O.D., minimum 0.020, 0.024, or 0.035-inch-thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.
 - e. Hydronic coils shall be supplied with factory-installed drain and vent piping to the unit exterior.

I. Air Filtration:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
2. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type. 2" thick with ASHRAE 52.1 arrestance of 90 and ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 8. Provide fibrous media material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid. Media grid frame shall be nonflammable cardboard. Mounting frame shall be welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
3. Filter Gage: For final filters, provide 3-1/2-inch diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case with black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full-scale accuracy, a 0- to 3.0-inch wg range.
4. Refer to Division 23 Section "Particulate Air Filtration."

J. Dampers:

1. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2% of air quantity at 2000 FPM face velocity through damper and 4" WG pressure differential.
2. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Building Automation System."
3. Outdoor Air Damper(s): Modulating opposed blade galvanized steel motorized mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

Provide method of setting minimum outdoor air and economizer maximum equal to supply air.

4. Return Air Damper(s): Two position (modulating if mechanically interlocked with mixing damper) parallel or opposed blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet.
5. Damper Motors:
 - a. Fail closed.
 - 1) Exceptions:
 - a) Supply air damper shall fail open.
 - b) Return air damper shall fail open.
 - b. Modulating operation unless two-position is indicated.
 - c. Adjustable minimum position.

K. Access Sections:

1. Access sections shall be provided where indicated in the schedule and plans to allow additional access for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance of unit components. The unit shall be installed for proper access.

L. Air Flow Measuring Stations

1. Refer to Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for specific air flow measuring station requirements.
2. Locate airflow measuring stations as indicated. If not indicated locate airflow measuring stations as follows:
 - a. In the outdoor air intake duct between the intake louver and unit.
 - b. In the exhaust/relief air outlet duct, between the exhaust/relief louver and unit.

M. Electrical Power Connection

1. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor Mounted Units: Install air-handling units on housekeeping pads without vibration isolation devices. Secure units as indicated or required by unit manufacturer. When securing is indicated or required secure to anchor bolts installed in housekeeping pad.
- B. Place units in locations indicated and provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate unit until temporary filters are in place.
- D. Provide filter gauges with static pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on unit filter housings or filter plenums in accessible and visible locations. Refer to Division 23, Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping" for gauge requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Whether or not use of equipment is otherwise permitted, startup service, tests, and inspections must be complete prior to running unit. Failure to perform startup service, tests, and inspections prior to running equipment shall grant the owner's representative authority to have the units/equipment removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. This paragraph shall not be construed to grant the Contractor permission to use the unit(s)/equipment specified in this section of the specifications.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils completely with water. Connect gauge and fill valve. Pressurize to 150 PSIG with air. Visually check for water leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
 - 3. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and connect gauges. Use light that will show refrigerant leak and visually check for leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
 - 4. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Replace or repair faulty equipment.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. AHU's or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete.
 - 2. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
 - 3. Disconnect fan drive system. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts to proper tension.
 - 4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
 - 5. Verify that dampers fully open and close.
 - 6. Inspect dampers for proper stroke.
 - 7. Inspect damper blades and seals for visible defects.
 - 8. Inspect coil fins. Comb damaged coil fins for parallel orientation.
 - 9. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed for electric coils.
 - 10. Install new filters.
 - 11. If not direct drive place new belts on coat hook attached with ¼" long stainless steel sheet metal screws inside unit adjacent to existing belts where no damage will occur. Including but not limited to fans, energy recovery wheels, and enthalpy wheels.
 - 12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
 - 13. Verify that smoke dampers in connected duct system fully close when unit is deactivated.
 - 14. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 15. If included in unit inspect furnace combustion chamber for visible damage.
 - 16. Inspect coils, and fans for visible damage.
 - 17. Inspect internal casing for visible damage.
 - 18. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 19. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 20. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 21. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 - 22. Inspect fan wheel for operation without vibration and binding.
 - 23. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start cooling system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach 1 paper, and one "universally readable" electronic copy on USB flash drive, with startup report. Maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.TXT, *.DOC, *.RTF, & *.PDF) file formats are acceptable. The file format must be one of those listed or the Owner and Architect must own a computer and software capable of reading the electronic file.
 - 24. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices.
 - 25. Verify sequence of operation.
 - 26. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.

27. Calibrate sensors including thermostats.
 28. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 29. With unit operating start cooling system, measure, and record the following when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 85° F:
 - a. Coil leaving air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - c. Return air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - d. Outdoor air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 30. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply air volume.
 - b. Return air volume.
 - c. Relief/exhaust air volume.
 - d. Record relief/exhaust airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
 - e. Outdoor air intake volume.
 - f. Record outdoor air intake airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
- C. Starting procedures for AHU's shall include the following:
1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated CFM. Provide one set of pulleys (one for fan and one for motor) to achieve indicated CFM.
 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of the date of Final Acceptance, provide up to two (2) on site visits, during normal or other than normal occupancy hours as requested by owner, to assist in adjusting system.
- B. After completing testing, adjusting, and balancing clean AHU's internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
 - 4. Encore Wiring Corporation.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. 3M.
 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. ILSCO.
 4. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Casework: FMC conduit may be used to feed to outlet boxes fish concealed in built-in casework. Route cable supported tight in upper inside corners of casework, not in conflict with drawers or cabinet doors.
- G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.
- I. Whips from Junction Box Concealed in Ceilings to Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. Type FMC conduit, with minimum #12AWG copper THHN/THWN and full size equipment grounding conductor. Maximum whip length 72".
 - 2. FMC shall be supported within 24" of fixture connection so that whip is not in contact with ceiling or grid. Securing to fixture support wires with batwings is acceptable but not to ceiling support wires.
 - 3. Do not connect fixture whips from fixture to fixture (daisy chain). No more than 4 whips shall be connected to any one junction box.
- J. All single-phase circuits shall include a dedicated neutral (grounded) and grounding conductor, unless specifically noted otherwise.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. The intent of this is to eliminate multiwire branch circuits and allow disconnection of one circuit without requiring disconnection of other(s) as would be required to comply with NEC 210.4(B). Per NEC 310.15(B)(b) each of these neutral (grounded) conductor is not considered to be load-bearing so derating is not required.
- K. Contract drawings are based upon a maximum of 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit. Contractor may rework indicated circuitry to install a maximum of (6) L-N circuits (120 or 277V) in a single conduit. There shall be no more than 2 each A, B, C phase conductors per homerun. Each shall have dedicated neutral (grounded) conductor.
 1. Do not group L-L circuits in a homerun, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
 2. Where there are more than 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit, derate conductor ampacities in accordance with NEC Table 310.15(B)(2)(a).
 3. When running more than 3 ungrounded conductors in a raceway, increase size of conduits beyond those indicated in contract documents, as required to not exceed NEC Chapter 9, Table 1 conduit-fill requirements. As-built drawings shall clearly indicate which circuits are grouped in homeruns.
- L. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum conductor size shall be 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Ductbank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above ductbank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
 - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 - 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface. These are to be used only where specifically indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 9 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

- B. Part 2 of this section includes material requirements for all raceways and boxes that may or may not be used on the project. Part 3 of this Section defines where a given type of product shall be or is permitted to be utilized.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 2. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 3. Robroy Industries.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression Fitting
 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Electri-Flex Company.
 3. RACO; Hubbell.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

Insert requirements for finish-coat paint color, if applicable, in "Surface Metal Raceways" Paragraph below. See painting Sections for optional field-finish coats.

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 3. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 6. RACO; Hubbell.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- N. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 FLOOR BOXES AND SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, RFB4 Series Floor Boxes.

1. Floor boxes mounted on first floor grade shall be manufactured from cast-iron and be approved for use on grade and above grade floors. The box shall be 14 1/2" L x 11 7/8" W x 3 7/16" H. There shall be four independent wiring compartments that allow capacity for up to four duplex receptacles and/or communication services. The RFB4-CI-1 Series Box shall permit tunneling from adjacent or opposite compartments. Two of the four compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 27 cu in., and two compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 36 cu in.. The box shall provide the following number of conduit hubs: four 1" and four 1 1/4". The box shall be fully adjustable, providing a maximum of 1 7/8" pre-pour adjustment, and a maximum of 3/4" after-pour adjustment. Wiremold RFB4-CI-1.
2. Activation covers shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and be available in a brushed aluminum finish, plated brass finish, or a powder-coated paint finish. The activation cover shall be listed by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. The floor box manufacturer shall provide a complete line of faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting of UTP, STP (150 ohm), fiber optic, coaxial, and communication devices within the box.
3. Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions of cast aluminum with aluminum, black, bronze, brass, nickel or gray finish. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, flush covers, or furniture feed. Flanged covers shall be 7 3/4" L x 6 9/16" W. Flangeless covers shall be 6 3/4" L x 5 9/16" W.
 - a. Unless indicated otherwise, provide the following cover configurations:
 - 1) Power/Telecom Outlets: Brushed aluminum flanged with blank lid flush with floor and NO carpet/tile cutouts.
 - 2) Furniture Floor Feed: Brushed aluminum flanged with 1" trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1 1/4" and 2" trade size screw plug openings.

2.7 POKE-THRU ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, Evolution Series Poke-Thru Device

1. Recessed Outlet Poke-Thru Devices: 8AT Poke-Thru Devices.
2. Poke-thru devices provide an interface between power, communication and audio/visual (A/V) cabling in an above grade concrete floor and the workstation or activation location

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

where power, communication and/or A/V device outlets are required. These devices provide recessed device outlets that will not obstruct the floor area.

3. 8AT Poke-Thru Assembly: Poke-thru device assemblies shall consist of an insert and an activation cover. Assembly length: 16-3/4 inches (425mm).
4. Insert: Insert body shall recess the devices a minimum of 2-3/4 inches (69mm) and have a polyester based backing enamel finished interior; ivory color. Furnish with necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. Provide five (5) compartments that allow for up to five (5) duplex receptacles that can be wired as a standard receptacle or isolated ground and/or 22 communication ports and/or 16 AV devices.
 - a. Body consists of an intumescent firestop material to maintain fire rating of the floor slab. Hold intumescent material securely in place in insert body. Intumescent material will not have to be adjusted to maintain fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Provide insert with a retaining feature to hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. Poke-thru insert shall also consist of a 3/4-inch trade size conduit stub that is connected to the insert body and a 24.5 cu in (402ml) stamped steel junction box for wire splicing and connections. Stamped steel junction box shall also contain the means necessary to electrically ground the poke-thru device to the system ground.
5. Activation Cover: Manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy; finished in powder-coated black. Provide with two (2) gaskets (one (1) for carpet and one (1) for tile) to go under the trim flange to maintain scrub water tightness. Activation cover is 9-1/4 inches (235mm) in diameter. Provide cover with spring-loaded slides to allow cables to egress out of the unit and maintain as small an egress opening as possible.
6. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories: Provide activation unit with three locations to mount communication connectors. Mount connectors using a mounting bracket capable of accepting up to 12 Category 6 insert modules or Category 6 discrete keystone connectors. Also provide unit with two (2) Category 6 discrete keystone connectors and two (2) industry standard keystones and accommodate a mechanism to permit protection of communication cabling. Fabricate mechanism from stamped steel construction. Mechanism shall accept both flexible and rigid 3/4-inch, 1-1/4-inch or two-inch trade size conduit.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Repair Bays
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Engine/Transmission Lab
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
 8. Underground/In-Slab: GRC
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. All conduit to be installed on exterior masonry shall not run continuously within the wall cavity.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Are not permitted, except as required for entry into recessed floor boxes.
 - 2. Conduits run below slab on ground floor level shall be buried within the porous fill and stub-up at the required location. Transition from RNC to RGS with RGS elbow before rising above the floor. After RGS elbow, stub-up conduit shall be type indicated in Part 3.1 above.
 - 3. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements and also refer to Architectural elevations. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
3. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
4. Underground Warning Tape

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content. Refer to section 079200 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Metraflex Company (The).
 - c. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-

laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.
- C. Warning Tape:
 - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - 3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - 4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - 5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
 - 1. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- a. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
- b. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES"
- c. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Refer to Section 260574 for requirements.

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways and Ductbanks, more Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Provide engraved laminated phenolic nameplates. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment using self-tapping stainless steel screws. Letters shall be 1/2" high except where resultant nameplate size exceeds equipment size. Nameplate lettering may be adjusted accordingly with approval of engineer. Nameplate material colors shall be:
1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208V equipment.
 2. Black surface with white core for 277/480V equipment.
 3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
 4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with while core for all equipment related to security.
 5. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
 6. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
- C. Pull and Junction Boxes: All pull and junction boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted/labeled with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in above section "Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings".
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Grounded (Neutral): White.
 - 5) Ground: Green.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Grounded (Neutral): Gray.
 - 5) Ground: Green.
- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- g. Enclosed switches.
- h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- i. Enclosed controllers.
- j. Variable-speed controllers.
- k. Push-button stations.
- l. Power transfer equipment.
- m. Contactors.
- n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- o. Power-generating units.
- p. Monitoring and control equipment.
- q. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
- B. All receptacles, attachment plugs, and similar wiring devices shall be of the general use type

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. SPD: Surge Protective Device.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

- D. All receptacles shall be federal specification grade.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. All receptacles shall be federal specification grade.
- B. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, feed]through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description:

- a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
- b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Single Pole:

- 1) Cooper; AH1221.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
- 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

- 1) Cooper; AH1222.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
- 3) Leviton; 1222-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1223.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1224.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- 2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS
- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
 - B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

- C. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.9 FINISHES

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: [Red] <Insert color>.
 - 2. SPD Devices: Blue.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

MEYER HALL RENOVATION
SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
SCO #21-23544-01A
Architect's Project No: 612392

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

APPENDIX A - ACM SURVEY
FOR REFERENCE ONLY

REPORT OF PRE-RENOVATION ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL SURVEY



Meyer Hall Renovation Pinehurst, North Carolina

PREPARED FOR:

Moseley Architects
911 North West Street
Suite 205
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603

NOVA Project Number: 3021001

February 4, 2022





February 4, 2022

Moseley Architects
911 North West Street
Suite 205
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603

Attention: Mr. Bradley Lockwood
Entitlements Manager

Subject: Report of Pre-Renovation
Asbestos Containing Material Survey
MEYER HALL – SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Pinehurst, Moore County, North Carolina
NOVA Project Number 3021001

Dear Mr. Lockwood:

NOVA Engineering and Environmental, Inc. (NOVA) has completed the Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Survey for the three (3) existing science labs in Meyer Hall of approximately 3,042 square-feet in area and the partial renovation of four (4) additional science classroom and lab spaces of approximately 5,260 square-feet (Rooms 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 206A, 209, 209A, 212, 213, 214, and 216). Meyer Hall is located on the Campus of Sandhills Community College located at 205 Earhart Drive in Pinehurst, Moore County, North Carolina. We appreciate your selection of NOVA and for the opportunity to be of service on this project. Please feel free to contact us if you have any questions or if we may be of further assistance.

Sincerely,
NOVA Engineering and Environmental, Inc.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Steven M. Aldis", is written over a light blue rectangular background.

Steven M. Aldis
Project Manager
North Carolina Asbestos No. 13020

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Nickolaus DaSantos", is written over a light blue rectangular background.

Nickolaus DaSantos
Business Unit Manager
Environmental Services

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	SUMMARY.....	1
1.1	ASBESTOS.....	1
2.0	INTRODUCTION.....	6
2.1	DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECT PROPERTY	6
2.2	PURPOSE.....	6
2.3	LIMITATIONS	6
2.4	USER RELIANCE.....	7
3.0	ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL.....	8
3.1	FIELD AND LABORATORY SERVICES.....	8
3.2	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT	13

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A - SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

APPENDIX B - LABORATORY ANALYTICAL DATA

APPENDIX C - PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

APPENDIX D - QUALIFICATIONS OF CONCLUSIONS

1.0 SUMMARY

NOVA has completed the Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Survey for Moseley Architects for three (3) existing science labs in Meyer Hall of approximately 3,042 square-feet in area and the partial renovation of four (4) additional science classroom and lab spaces of approximately 5,260 square-feet (Rooms 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 206A, 209, 209A, 212, 213, 214, and 216). Meyer Hall is located on the Campus of Sandhills Community College located at 205 Earhart Drive in Pinehurst, Moore County, North Carolina. The Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) inspection of the Subject Property was performed on January 4, 2022.

A brief summary of our findings is presented below. This summary is provided for convenience and should not be substituted for review of the full report, including all attachments as provided herein.

1.1 ASBESTOS

During this study, forty-six (46) samples (containing sixty-one (61) total layers) layers of vinyl floor coverings, ceiling tile, cove base mastic, HVAC insulation backing, HVAC tape, joint compound, drywall, composite counters, fire caulk, flame hoods, under sink coating, and fiberboard were analyzed by NOVA using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) with fifteen (15) of the analyzed samples indicating Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). A sample location plan is included in Appendix A of this Report.

Below is a summary of ACM identified at the Subject Property:

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" gray vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 201 and 206.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" gray vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 201 and 206.

Mastic for 1"x1" Vinyl Floor Tile Black

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 1"x1" black vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 201.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 202, 203, 204, 205, 206A, and 213.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 202, 203, 204, 205, 206A, and 213.

Flame Hood Tan Material Room 205

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the tan material associated with the flame hood in room 205 indicated 60% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Flame Hood Gray Material Room 205

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the gray material associated with the flame hood in room 205 indicated 15% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Flame Hood Gray/Black Material Room 206

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the gray/black material associated with the flame hood in room 206 indicated 15% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Under sink Coating Black Room 209

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the black under sink coating in room 209 indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the under sink coating should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" gray with streaks vinyl floor tiles indicated 4% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 209A.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" gray with streaks vinyl floor tiles indicated 5% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 209A.

1'x1' Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 1'x1' off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 4% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 212 and 214.

Mastic for 1'x1' Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 1'x1' off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 212 and 214.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 5% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 216.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 216.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos Standard for Construction Industry 29 CFR 1926.1101 regulates workplace exposure to asbestos. OSHA does not define Asbestos Containing Material on asbestos content. Any detectable asbestos, even if <1%, makes it asbestos for purposes of complying with OSHA regulations to determine worker exposure. The OSHA standard requires that employee exposure to airborne asbestos fibers be maintained below 0.1 asbestos fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.1 f/cc). The OSHA standard classifies construction and maintenance activities, which could disturb ACM, and specifies work practices and precautions which employers must follow when engaging in each class of regulated work. In addition to worker protection, the means and methods necessary for ACM abatement are the sole responsibility of the abatement contractor.

A complete list of suspected ACM samples obtained is shown in the laboratory report included in Appendix B.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECT PROPERTY

The Subject Property structure is located at Meyer Hall which is located on the Campus of Sandhills Community College located at 205 Earhart Drive in Pinehurst, Moore County, North Carolina (Subject Property). Specifically, for the purposes of this Pre-Demolition Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) survey, the Subject Property includes the three (3) existing science labs in Meyer Hall of approximately 3,042 square-feet and the partial renovation of four (4) additional science classroom and lab spaces of approximately 5,260 square-feet (Rooms 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 206A, 209, 209A, 212, 213, 214, and 216).

2.2 PURPOSE

As requested by Moseley Architects (CLIENT), the Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material Survey was performed in an effort to identify Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM) at the Subject Property. This work has been performed in general accordance with applicable state and federal regulations, and routine industry practice and Moseley Architects Agreement for project number 612392 dated October 22, 2021.

ACM sampling was performed in general accordance with the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) guidelines and ASTM E2356-10, "Standard Practice for Comprehensive Building Asbestos Survey" as a Baseline Survey.

2.3 LIMITATIONS

NOVA has performed the Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material Survey, which is a limited inquiry into a property's environmental status and is not sufficient to discover every potential source of ACM of the property to be evaluated. No survey can wholly eliminate uncertainty regarding the potential ACM in connection with a property. Performance of this practice is intended to reduce, but not eliminate, uncertainty regarding the potential for ACM in connection with a property.

The level of inquiry is variable. Not every property will warrant the same level of assessment for ACM. Consistent with good commercial or customary practices, the appropriate level of assessment will be guided by the type of property subject to assessment, the intended use of the property, the expertise and risk tolerance of the CLIENT, and the information developed in the course of the assessment.

NOVA's findings, opinions, conclusions and recommendations are based on information obtained through visual assessment of surficial conditions in readily accessible areas. It is possible that additional ACM exist or may subsequently become known that may impact or change the assessment after NOVA's services are complete.

NOVA's assessment represents our professional opinion, only. Therefore, NOVA cannot, under any circumstances, make a statement of warranty or guarantee, expressed or implied, that ACM are limited to those that are discovered while we are performing the Survey.

2.4 USER RELIANCE

NOVA's Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material Survey, along with the findings and conclusions contained in the report, either in completed form, summary form, or by extraction, is prepared, and intended, for the sole use of Moseley Architects (CLIENT) and therefore may not contain sufficient information for other purposes or parties. The CLIENT is the only intended beneficiary of this report. The contents of NOVA's report will continue to be the property of NOVA. NOVA's report may not be disclosed to, used by, or relied upon by, any person or entity other than the CLIENT without the express written consent of NOVA.

Authorization for disclosure to a third party or authorization for third-party reliance on a final report of any report will be considered by NOVA upon the written request of the CLIENT. NOVA reserves the right to deny authorization to allow disclosure or reliance of NOVA's report to third parties.

3.0 ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

3.1 FIELD AND LABORATORY SERVICES

Mr. Steven Aldis, a NOVA Project Manager and federal and state certified asbestos inspector, performed the field work for the Pre-Renovation Asbestos Containing Material Survey for the Subject Property on January 4, 2022.

3.1.1 ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL SAMPLING

The building area was visually assessed by NOVA to identify suspect ACM, which were then grouped into three (3) categories according to their intended use:

- Surfacing Material such as sprayed-on or troweled fireproofing, acoustical and decorative insulation, textured “popcorn” finishes, paint, stucco, etc. Determination of Surfacing Material were obtained in general accordance with Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) requirements as identified below.

Area \leq 1,000 sq. ft.	3 Samples
Area $>$ 1,000 sq. ft. but \leq 5,000 sq. ft.	5 Samples
Area $>$ 5,000 sq. ft.	7 Samples

- Thermal System Insulation (TSI), such as pipe, boiler and storage tank insulation, and insulation on ducts, pumps, heat exchangers, and other equipment. A minimum of two (2) samples were obtained of each type of TSI identified.
- Miscellaneous Material, such as floor and ceiling tiles, wallboard, asbestos-cement board, siding and other building material that did not fall into one of the previously mentioned categories. A minimum of two (2) samples were obtained of each type of Miscellaneous Material identified.

Where applicable, material with similar texture, color and general appearance were considered homogeneous for sampling purposes, including visually similar material on different floors. NOVA’s assessment also included touching representative samples to determine friability, a mechanical classification defined as whether a material can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Bulk samples were subsequently obtained in general accordance with the AHERA (40 CFR 763.86, Sampling) and ASTM E2356-10 procedures. The samples were placed in appropriate containers, and the containers sealed and labeled with a unique identification number.

The samples were subsequently transported (following routine industry practices and chain-of-custody procedures) to EMSL Analytical, LLC (EMSL) for analysis. PLM ACM samples were analyzed for asbestos using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) methods in accordance with EPA Method 600/R-93/116.

Using the results of the laboratory analysis and NOVA's visual assessment, the asbestos containing building material can be further categorized into three (3) groups:

- Friable ACM - Material means any material containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR part 763 Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- Category I Nonfriable ACM - Asbestos-containing packing, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR part 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.
- Category II Nonfriable ACM - Any material, excluding Category I Nonfriable ACM, containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the methods specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR part 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy that, when dry, *cannot* be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

During this study, forty-six (46) samples (containing sixty-one (61) total layers) layers of vinyl floor coverings, ceiling tile, cove base mastic, HVAC insulation backing, HVAC tape, joint compound, drywall, composite counters, fire caulk, flame hoods, undersink coating, and fiberboard were analyzed by NOVA using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) indicating fifteen (15) of the analyzed samples indicating Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). A sample location plan is included in Appendix A of this Report.

Below is a summary of ACM identified at the Subject Property:

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" gray vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 201 and 206.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" gray vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 201 and 206.

Mastic for 1"x1" Vinyl Floor Tile Black

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 1"x1" black vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 201.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 202, 203, 204, 205, 206A, and 213.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 202, 203, 204, 205, 206A, and 213.

Flame Hood Tan Material Room 205

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the tan material associated with the flame hood in room 205 indicated 60% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Flame Hood Gray Material Room 205

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the gray material associated with the flame hood in room 205 indicated 15% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Flame Hood Gray/Black Material Room 206

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the gray/black material associated with the flame hood in room 206 indicated 15% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. The flame hoods are designed to be flame and chemically resistant and as such the use of asbestos would be anticipated. Consequently, the flame hood should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

Under Sink Coating Black Room 209

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the black under sink coating in room 209 indicated 2% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the under sink coating should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" gray with streaks vinyl floor tiles indicated 4% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 209A.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" gray with streaks vinyl floor tiles indicated 5% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 209A.

1'x1' Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 1'x1' off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 4% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 212 and 214.

Mastic for 1'x1' Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 1'x1' off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in rooms 212 and 214.

9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the 9"x9" off-white vinyl floor tiles indicated 5% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 216.

Mastic for 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile White

One (1) of the two (2) samples collected from the mastic associated with the 9"x9" white vinyl floor tiles indicated 3% asbestos (Chrysotile Asbestos). The other sample was not analyzed as the first sample had a positive result. Consequently, the mastic and associated floor tile should be considered Asbestos Containing Material (ACM). The materials appear to be in good condition at the time of the assessment and located in room 216.

Determination of the actual quantities of ACMs and asbestos at all locations should be made by the abatement contractor during a site inspection prior to beginning abatement.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos Standard for Construction Industry 29 CFR 1926.1101 regulates workplace exposure to asbestos. OSHA does not define Asbestos Containing Material on asbestos content. Any detectable asbestos, even if <1%, makes it asbestos for purposes of complying with OSHA regulations to determine worker exposure. The OSHA standard requires that employee exposure to airborne asbestos fibers be maintained below 0.1 asbestos fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.1 f/cc). The OSHA standard classifies construction and maintenance activities, which could disturb ACM, and specifies work practices and precautions which employers must follow when engaging in each class of regulated work. In addition to worker protection, the means and methods necessary for ACM abatement are the sole responsibility of the abatement contractor.

A complete list of suspected ACM samples obtained is shown in the laboratory report included in Appendix B.

3.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Any component, which is similar in appearance to, and is in the general vicinity or similar application of samples identified as containing asbestos, as well as any other materials not shown by proper sampling and analysis to be non-asbestos containing, should be handled as asbestos-containing materials (ACM). As previously noted, determination of the actual quantities of ACMs at all locations should be made by the contractor during a site inspection prior to beginning abatement.

ACMs should be abated (removed) prior to disturbance by maintenance, renovation and/or demolition by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor and disposed at an approved solid waste disposal facility.

Abatement is highly regulated and consists of several parts. In addition to the demolition/renovation permit, a ten (10) day advance notification to the North Carolina Health Hazard Control (NC DHHC) is required.

During abatement, third party monitoring is recommended to review if the asbestos is adequately managed and contained during the abatement process and to document clearance and re-occupancy criteria established for the project.

Most Clients also request an abatement management report. This report compiles pertinent data regarding the personnel, abatement, and asbestos disposal for liability management after the fact should there be concerns later from workers or others. The ten (10) day notice, abatement, third party oversight, and management report are not

included with the authorized scope of work for this project, but we can provide these supplemental services, if desired. Please note that the means and methods necessary for ACM abatement, as well as worker protection and monitoring, are the sole responsibility of the abatement contractor

APPENDIX A

SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

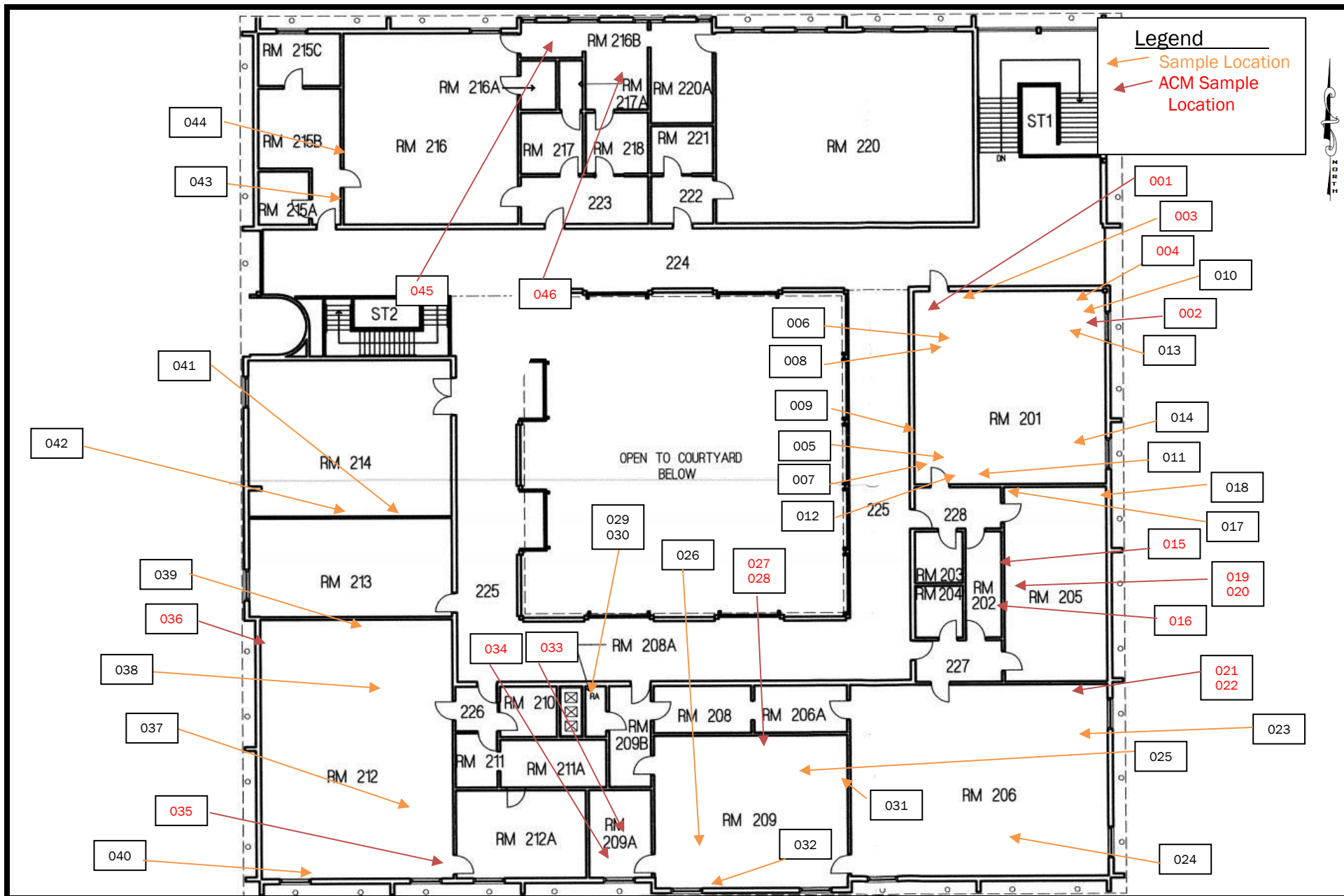


FIGURE 1
ACM SAMPLING
LOCATION PLAN

SOURCE: Sandhills Community College
SCALE: Not to Scale

APPENDIX B

LABORATORY ANALYTICAL DATA



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

*****.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 412200054

Customer ID: NVAE42

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Steven Aldis
Nova Engineering & Environmental
417 Minuet Lane
Suite D
Charlotte, NC 28217

Phone: (980) 321-4100

Fax: (980) 321-4099

Received Date: 01/05/2022 8:50 AM

Analysis Date: 01/05/2022 - 01/11/2022

Collected Date: 01/04/2022

Project:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
001-Floor Tile 412200054-0001	Room 201 (206) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
001-Mastic 412200054-0001A	Room 201 (206) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
002-Floor Tile 412200054-0002	Room 201 (206) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
002-Mastic 412200054-0002A	Room 201 (206) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
003-Floor Tile 412200054-0003	Room 201 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Black	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Ca Carbonate 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
003-Mastic 412200054-0003A	Room 201 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Black	Tan/Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
004-Floor Tile 412200054-0004	Room 201 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Black	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
004-Mastic 412200054-0004A	Room 201 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Black				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
005 412200054-0005	Room 201 - 4x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	2% Perlite 18% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
006 412200054-0006	Room 201 - 4x2 Ceiling Tile	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
007 412200054-0007	Room 201 - HVAC Insulation Backing	Brown/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose 5% Glass	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
008 412200054-0008	Room 201 - HVAC Insulation Backing	Tan/Silver Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Glass	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
009-Cove Base 412200054-0009	Room 201 - Covebase Black	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
009-Mastic 412200054-0009A	Room 201 - Covebase Black	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
010-Cove Base 412200054-0010	Room 201 - Covebase Black	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		3% Ca Carbonate 97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
010-Mastic 412200054-0010A	Room 201 - Covebase Black	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 01/11/2022 08:36:51



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

*****.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 412200054

Customer ID: NVAE42

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
011 412200054-0011	Room 201 - Composite Wood Counter	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
012 412200054-0012	Room 201 - Composite Wood Counter	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
013 412200054-0013	Room 201 - HVAC Tape	Tan/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
014 412200054-0014	Room 201 - HVAC Tape	Tan/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
015-Floor Tile 412200054-0015	Room 202 (203, 204, 205, 206A, 213) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	White/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
015-Mastic 412200054-0015A	Room 202 (203, 204, 205, 206A, 213) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
016-Floor Tile 412200054-0016	Room 202 (203, 204, 205, 206A, 213) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
016-Mastic 412200054-0016A	Room 202 (203, 204, 205, 206A, 213) - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
017 412200054-0017	Room 205 - Red Fire Caulk	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		10% Ca Carbonate 90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
018 412200054-0018	Room 205 - Red Fire Caulk	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		10% Ca Carbonate 90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
019-Tan Layer 412200054-0019	Room 205 - Flame Hood Composite Material	Tan/Beige Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Non-fibrous (Other)	60% Chrysotile
019-Gray Layer 412200054-0019A	Room 205 - Flame Hood Composite Material	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		85% Non-fibrous (Other)	15% Chrysotile
020-Tan Layer 412200054-0020	Room 205 - Flame Hood Composite Material				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
020-Gray Layer 412200054-0020A	Room 205 - Flame Hood Composite Material				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
021 412200054-0021	Room 206 - Flame Hood Composite Material	Gray/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		85% Non-fibrous (Other)	15% Chrysotile
022 412200054-0022	Room 206 - Flame Hood Composite Material				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
023-Cove Base 412200054-0023	Room 206 - Covebase Gray	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
023-Mastic 412200054-0023A	Room 206 - Covebase Gray	Brown/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 01/11/2022 08:36:51



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

*****.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 412200054

Customer ID: NVAE42

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
024-Cove Base 412200054-0024	Room 206 - Covebase Gray	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
024-Mastic 412200054-0024A	Room 206 - Covebase Gray	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
025-Floor Tile 412200054-0025	Room 209 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		10% Ca Carbonate 90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
025-Mastic 412200054-0025A	Room 209 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
026-Floor Tile 412200054-0026	Room 209 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		10% Ca Carbonate 90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
026-Mastic 412200054-0026A	Room 209 - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
027 412200054-0027	Room 209 - Undersink	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
028 412200054-0028	Room 209 - Undersink				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
031-Cove Base 412200054-0029	Room 209 - Covebase Gray	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
031-Mastic 412200054-0029A	Room 209 - Covebase Gray	Brown/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
032-Cove Base 412200054-0030	Room 209 - Covebase Gray	Gray/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
032-Mastic 412200054-0030A	Room 209 - Covebase Gray	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
029 412200054-0031	Mechanical Room - 6" Pipe Cover	Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
030 412200054-0032	Mechanical Room - 6" Pipe Cover	Tan Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
033-Floor Tile 412200054-0033	Room 209A - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96% Non-fibrous (Other)	4% Chrysotile
033-Mastic 412200054-0033A	Room 209A - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
034-Floor Tile 412200054-0034	Room 209A - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
034-Mastic 412200054-0034A	Room 209A - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
035-Tan Floor Tile 412200054-0035	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		10% Ca Carbonate 90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 01/11/2022 08:36:51



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

*****.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 412200054

Customer ID: NVAE42

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
035-Mastic 412200054-0035A	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
035-White Floor Tile 412200054-0035B	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	White/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96% Non-fibrous (Other)	4% Chrysotile
035-Mastic 412200054-0035C	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
036-Tan Floor Tile 412200054-0036	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Ca Carbonate 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
036-Mastic 412200054-0036A	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
036-White Floor Tile 412200054-0036B	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
036-Mastic 412200054-0036C	Room 212 (214) - 1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
037 412200054-0037	Room 212 - 2x2 Ceilings Tiles	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	5% Perlite 15% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
038 412200054-0038	Room 212 - 2x2 Ceilings Tiles	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	55% Cellulose 25% Min. Wool	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
039-Mastic 412200054-0039 No cove base present.	Room 212 - Covebase Tan	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
040-Mastic 412200054-0040 No cove base present.	Room 212 - Covebase Tan	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
041 412200054-0041	Room 214 - Fiber Board Wall	Brown/Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
042 412200054-0042	Room 214 - Fiber Board Wall	Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
043-Tape 412200054-0043	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
043-Joint Compound 412200054-0043A	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
043-Drywall 412200054-0043B	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
044-Tape 412200054-0044	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
044-Joint Compound 412200054-0044A	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 01/11/2022 08:36:51



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

*****.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 412200054

Customer ID: NVAE42

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
044-Drywall	Room 216 - Drywall & Joint Compound	White Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
412200054-0044B					
045-Floor Tile	Room 216 - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile White	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
412200054-0045					
045-Mastic	Room 216 - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile White	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
412200054-0045A					
046-Floor Tile	Room 216 - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
412200054-0046					
046-Mastic	Room 216 - 9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile White				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
412200054-0046A					

Analyst(s)

Ashley Hill (37)

Ky Nguyen (1)

Madeline Baldelli (23)

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Pineville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312

Initial report from: 01/11/2022 08:36:51

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (lab use only):

412200054

Company Name : NOVA Engineering & Environmental		EMSL Customer ID:	
Street: 417 Minuet Lane, Suite D		City: Charlotte	State or Province: North Carolina
Zip/Postal Code: 28217	Country:	Telephone #: 980.321.4100	Fax #:
Report To (Name): Steven Aldis		Please Provide Results via: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	
email Address: saldis@usanova.com		Purchase Order Number:	
Client Project ID:		EMSL Project ID (internal use only):	
State or Province Collected: North Carolina		CT only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Taxable <input type="checkbox"/> Residential/Tax Exempt	
EMSL-Bill to: <input type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different - If bill to is different note instructions in comment. Third party billing requires written authorization from third party			
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options Please Check			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 32 Hour* <input type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Week <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Week
* 32 Hour TAT available for select tests only; samples must be submitted by 11:30am. Please call ahead for large projects and/or turnaround times 6 hours or less.			
PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)		TEM - Bulk	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.1- friable - NY <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.6 NOB- non-friable - NY <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.8- Vermiculite Surfacing Material <input type="checkbox"/> OSHA ID-191 Modified <input type="checkbox"/> EMSL Standard Addition Method		<input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1 <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.4 non-friable - NY <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM % by Mass - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.2 <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep Technique <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep Technique Other tests (please specify) <input type="checkbox"/> Please call with any questions.	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Areas (HA)		Date Sampled: 1/4/22	
Sampler's Name: Steven Aldis		Sampler's Signature:	
Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
001 & 002		Room 201 (206)	9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray
003 & 004		Room 201	1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Black
005 & 006		Room 201	4x2 Ceiling Tile
007 & 008		Room 201	HVAC Insulation Backing
009 & 010		Room 201	Covebase Black
011 & 012		Room 201	Composite Wood Counter
Client Sample # (s):		Total # of Samples:	
Relinquished by (Client):		Date: 1/5/22	Time:
Received by (Lab):		Date: 1/5/22	Time: 8:50 AM WLD
Comments/Special Instructions:			

Page 1 of 2

Controlled Document - COC-01 Asbestos Bulk - R4 - 09/10/2019

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s (DBA: LA Testing) Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this chain of custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions.



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number *(lab use only)*:

*Additional pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if
needed for additional sample information*

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
013 & 014		Room 201	HVAC Tape
015 & 016		Room 202 (203, 204, 205, 206A, 213)	9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-white
017 & 018		Room 205	Red Fire Caulk
019 & 020		Room 205	Flame Hood Composite Material
021 & 022		Room 206	Flame Hood Composite Material
023 & 024		Room 206	Covebase Gray
025 & 026		Room 209	1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-white
027 & 028		Room 209	Undersink
031 & 032		Room 209	Covebase Gray
029 & 030		Mechanical Room	6" Pipe Cover
033 & 034		Room 209A	9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile Gray with Streaks
035 & 036		Room 212 (214)	1x1 Vinyl Floor Tile Off-white
037 & 038		Room 212	2x2 Ceiling Tiles
039 & 040		Room 212	Covebase Tan
041 & 042		Room 214	Fiber Board Wall
043 & 044		Room 216	Drywall & Joint Compound
045 & 046		Room 216	9x9 Vinyl Floor Tile White
*Comments/Special Instructions:			

Page 2 of 2 pages

Controlled Document – COC-01 Asbestos Bulk – R4 – 09/10/2019

EMSL Analytical, Inc.'s (DBA LA Testing) Laboratory Terms and Conditions are incorporated into this chain of custody by reference in their entirety. Submission of samples to EMSL Analytical Inc. constitutes acceptance and acknowledgment of all terms and conditions

APPENDIX C

PESONNEL QUALIFICATIONS



NICKOLAUS DASANTOS

Environmental Business Unit Manager

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Mr. DaSantos is a Manager with NOVA's Environmental Group in Kennesaw, Georgia. Mr. DaSantos has experience as an environmental consultant performing all aspects of Phase I and Phase II Environmental Site Assessments (ESAs), Risk Hazard Assessments (RHAs), National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Assessments, Georgia Environmental Policy Act (GEPA) Assessments, Prospective Purchaser Corrective Action Plans (PPCAPs), Hazardous Site Response Act (HSRA) Notifications, Brownfield Applications, Compliance Status Reports (CSRs), Oversight for the assessment, excavation, removal and remediation of Underground Storage Tanks (USTs), and the installation of soil borings/groundwater monitoring wells, surface and groundwater sampling, soil sampling, multi-incremental soil sampling, stockpile soil sampling, Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) sampling, Mold Assessments, Radon Assessments, Radon Mitigation Design, Radon Mitigation Installation Oversight, biocell construction/remediation, and Vapor Intrusion Assessments, Vapor Intrusion Mitigation (VIMS) Design, Vapor Intrusion Mitigation System Installation Oversight.

Mr. DaSantos is experienced in performing pre-renovation/pre-demolition asbestos inspections, lead based paint inspections, mold inspections, as well as large asbestos, lead based paint, and hazardous materials abatement oversight projects.

Mr. DaSantos is also experienced in assessment and remediation of hazardous waste sites impacted by chlorinated solvents, petroleum hydrocarbons, and other chemical substances released into the environment. Mr. DaSantos has knowledge of state and federal environmental programs and government regulations, including RCRA, HSRA, CERCLA, UST/LUST, AHERA, ASHARA, and OSHA.

Education:

BS, Natural Science, with emphasis in Geology, University of Alaska at Anchorage 2011
BA, Philosophy, University of Georgia 2000
Certificate of Environmental Ethics, University of Georgia, 2000

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Municipal/Government

Asbestos Inspection, Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Healy, AK
Asbestos Inspection, Federal Courthouse Building, Rome, GA
Phase I ESA, GEPA Assessment, Cherokee County Sheriff's Facility, Canton, GA
Lead Inspection, Canton, GA
Quarterly Groundwater Monitoring, Well Closure, Municipal Fueling Facility, Canton, GA
Monitoring Well Closure, Canton, GA
Mold Inspections and Mold Air Sampling, Multiple Fire Stations and Police Stations, Cherokee County, GA

Asbestos Inspection, Lead Based Paint Inspection, Asbestos Abatement Oversight, Lead Based Paint Abatement Oversight, UST Closure, City of Newnan, GA
Phase I ESA, Phase II ESA, multiple Fire and Police Department facilities, Clayton County, GA
GEPA and Phase I ESA, Police Department Training Facility, Canton, GA
Asbestos Inspection, Asbestos Abatement Oversight, Hazardous Building Material Inventory, Centers for Disease Control (CDC), Atlanta, GA
Phase I ESA, Former Public Library, Homer, AK

Certifications / Registrations: REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

U.S. EPA Lead Inspector
Certification No. 2006
Certified Niton XRF Operator
AHERA (Asbestos) Building
Inspector/Asbestos in
Buildings: Management Plan
(Management Planner)
Certificate No. 18557
Asbestos Abatement Designer
Certificate No. 4545
Control of Respirable
Crystalline Silica Dust
40 hour HAZWOPER Training

Education

Asbestos Inspection, Lead Based
Paint Inspection, Hazardous Materials
Survey, Phase I ESA, Agnes Scott
College, Atlanta, GA

Asbestos Inspections, Asbestos
Management Planning, Lead
Inspections, RHAs, Mold Inspections,
City Schools of Decatur, Decatur, GA

Asbestos Inspection, Asbestos
Abatement Design Specifications,
Asbestos Abatement Oversight, Lead
Based Paint Inspection,
Polychlorinated Biphenyl Inspection,
Hazardous Materials Remediation
Oversight, Kennesaw State University,
Kennesaw, GA

Asbestos Inspection, Asbestos
Abatement Design Specifications,
Lead Based Paint Inspection,
Hazardous Materials Survey, Phase I
ESA, Spelman College, Atlanta, GA

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint
Inspection, Fairmount Elementary
School, Fairmount, GA

Lead Inspection, North Springs High
School, Sandy Springs, GA

Georgia Environmental Policy Act
(GEPA) Assessment and Phase I ESA,
Technical College System of Georgia,
Edison, GA

Risk Hazard Assessment, Kipp Strive
Academy, Atlanta, GA

UST Remediation Specifications,
Georgia State University, Atlanta,
GA

Asbestos Inspection, Lead Based
Paint Inspection, West Georgia
College, Carrollton, GA

AHERA 3-Year Re-Inspection, St.
Mary's Catholic School, Rome, GA

Phase I and II ESA, Soil Sampling,
UST Removal, Georgia
Environmental Policy Act
Assessment, Chattahoochee
Technical College, Woodstock, GA

Asbestos and Radon Survey,
Abatement Specifications, Lovett
School, Atlanta, GA

Electromagnetic Frequency (EMF)
Study and High Voltage Electric
Transmission Line Risk Assessment
Study, DeKalb County Schools,
DeKalb, GA

Phase I ESA and RHA, Atlanta Public
Schools, Atlanta, GA

Phase I ESAs, RHAs, DeKalb County
Schools System, DeKalb County, GA

Soil Sampling, Georgia Gwinnett
College, Lawrenceville, GA

Soil Sampling, Kipp Ways Academy,
Atlanta, GA

AHERA 3-Year Re-Inspection, St.
Catherine of Sienna Catholic
School, Kennesaw, GA

AHERA 3-Year Re-Inspection, St.
Joseph Catholic School,
Marietta, GA

AHERA 3-Year Re-Inspection, Our
Lady of Mercy Catholic High School,
Fayetteville, GA

Asbestos Abatement Oversight,
St. Pius X Catholic High School,
Atlanta, GA

AHERA 3-Year Re-Inspection,
St. Peter Claver Catholic School,
Decatur, GA

GEPA and Phase I ESA, Gordon
County Career Academy,
Calhoun, GA

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Residential

Prospective Purchaser Corrective Action Plans, Brownfield Applications, Compliance Status Reports, HSRA Notifications, Water Usage Surveys, Multiple Sites, Atlanta, GA

Radon Mitigation Design
Multiple Locations,
Atlanta, GA

Radon Mitigation Design
33 Level Residential Tower,
Atlanta, GA

Vapor Intrusion Surveys (Pre- and Post-Construction), Multiple Sites, Atlanta, GA

Radon Assessment
Apartment Complex
Hampton, GA

Radon Surveys, Multiple Locations, AK, GA, NC and SC

Oversight for the assessment, excavation, removal and remediation of Underground Storage Tanks (USTs) multiple sites throughout GA, NC, and AK

Decommissioning of Heating Oil USTs, Anchorage, AK

Phase I ESA, Hazardous Building Material Inventory, TCLP Sampling, Anchorage, AK

UST Contaminated Soil Excavation, Talkeetna, AK

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspection, Phase I ESA, Farm, Trapper Creek, AK

Groundwater Monitoring, Trapper Creek, AK

Asbestos Inspection, Slolcomb, AL

Multiple Phase I ESAs, Greenspace, Athens, GA

Asbestos Inspection, Lead Based Paint Inspection, Phase I ESA, Multiple Sites, AL, AK, GA, NC, SC, FL, TN

Retail

Phase I ESA, Strip Mall, Eagle River, AK

Decommissioning of USTs & Lead Soil Screening, Service Station, Anchorage, AK

Ponce City Market
Radon Assessment,
Atlanta, GA

Radon Mitigation Design
23 Level Tower, Mixed-Use/Retail,
Atlanta, GA

Office

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspection, Big Brothers and Big Sisters Atlanta Office Building, Atlanta, GA

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspection, Hazardous Building Materials Inventory, 22-Level High Rise Office Building, Peachtree Road, Atlanta, GA

Lead Based Paint Inspection, 52-Level High Rise Office Building, Atlanta, GA

Radon Mitigation Design
Multiple Locations,
Atlanta, GA

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Recreational

Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Plan, City Hall East/Ponce City Market, Atlanta, GA

Soils Assessment, National College Football Hall of Fame, Atlanta, GA

Lead Based Paint Sampling, Delta Heritage Museum, Atlanta, GA

Aviation

Groundwater Monitoring, Airstrip, Nikiski, AK

Manufacturing/Industrial

Asbestos and Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Inspection, GE Manufacturing Facility, Murfreesboro, TN

Asbestos, Lead Based Paint, Hazardous Materials Survey, Siemens Facility, Atlanta, GA

Asbestos Inspection, Beverage Can Manufacturing Facility, Forest Park, GA

Asbestos Dust Wipe Sampling, Brake Manufacturing Facility, Cartersville, GA

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspection, Train Depot, Blue Ridge, GA

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspection, Phase I ESA, Phase II ESA, Groundwater and Soil Sampling, Former Cotton Mill, Jackson, GA

Multi-Family/Mixed Use

Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Inspections, Phase I ESAs, Multiple Office/Retail Facilities, Anchorage, AK

Radon Assessment Multiple Office/Retail Facilities, Atlanta, GA



STEVEN M ALDIS, RSM, PG

Project Manager

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Mr. Aldis is a Project Manager for the NOVA Engineering and Environmental, Charlotte, North Carolina office. Mr. Aldis has diverse project experience in the fields of hydrogeology, environmental science, compliance, and industrial hygiene. His experience includes compliance, assessment, and remediation at RCRA, TSCA, CERCIS, UST, landfill, industrial, dry cleaning, military and governmental sites. He is also experienced in analytical and numerical modelling of groundwater flow and contaminant transport. He is responsible for the coordination, supervision, collection, and completion of soil, groundwater, air, and soil vapor assessment activities in North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, Georgia, and Tennessee.

Education:

BS Biology & Geology,
University of Kentucky, 1998

Certifications / Registrations:

Licensed Geologist: North
Carolina
Professional Geologist: South
Carolina
40-Hour HAZWOPER Training
10-Hour OSHA Construction
Training
8-Hour HAZWOPER Supervisor's
Training
8-Hour HAZWOPER Annual
Refresher
AHERA Inspector Initial Training
AHERA Inspector Annual
Refresher Training
AHERA Supervisor Initial
Training
AHERA Supervisor Annual
Refresher Training
NIOSH 582 Sampling and
Evaluating Airborne Asbestos
Dust Training
NC & SC Asbestos Inspector
NC & SC Air Monitor

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Education

Virginia Polytechnic and State
University, Blacksburg, VA
Johnson C. Smith University,
Charlotte, NC
University of North Carolina at
Greensboro, Greensboro, NC

Government

North Carolina Army National Guard,
Throughout NC, NC
Fort Bragg, Fayetteville, NC
Marin Corps Base Camp Lejeune,
Jacksonville, NC
Joint Base Cape Cod, Buzzards Bay,
MA
North Carolina Air National Guard,
Charlotte, NC
Pope Army Airfield, Fayetteville, NC
Blue Stone Dam, Hinton, WV
USPS Charlotte, Charlotte, NC
USPS Greensboro, Greensboro, NC
USPS Asheville, Asheville, NC
USPS Fayetteville, Fayetteville, NC
USPS Wilmington, Wilmington, NC
NC DSCA Program, Throughout NC

Healthcare

Carolina Medical Center, Charlotte,
NC
Piedmont Medical Center, Rock Hill,
SC

Hospitality/Resort

Marriott Residence Charlotte,
Airport, Charlotte, NC
Marriott Residence Charlotte,
Airport, Charlotte, NC
Hyatt Place Charlotte Airport/Lake
Point, Charlotte, NC
Hyatt Place Charlotte Airport/Tyvola
Road, Charlotte, NC
La Quinta Inn & Suites Charlotte
Airport, Charlotte, NC

Industrial

Performance Fibers, Earl, NC
Concrete Supply, Charlotte, NC
Pepsi Bottling, Winston-Salem, NC

Multi-Family/Mixed Use

Southpoint, Charlotte, NC

Municipal Services

Charlotte/Mecklenburg
Government, Charlotte, NC

Office/Commercial

201 S. Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC
Bank Of America Building,
Charlotte, NC
Charlotte Observer, Charlotte, NC
427 S Church Street, Charlotte, NC
650 S Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC
620 S Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC
855 S Mint Street, Charlotte, NC

Parking Decks

720 S Church Street, Charlotte, NC

Residential

Mill Bridge, Waxhaw, NC
Grandin Road, Charlotte, NC

Retail/Restaurants

Sears Wilmington, Wilmington, NC

Transportation

Charlotte International Airport,
Charlotte, NC
KDOT, Throughout KY
NCDOT, Throughout NC
WVDOT, Throughout WV
FedEx Charlotte, Charlotte, NC
FedEx Concord, Concord, NC

Utilities (Power/Water)

McGuire Nuclear Station, Charlotte,
NC
TVA Paradise Power Plant, Paradise,
KY

North Carolina
Asbestos Accreditation



Steven M Aldis
105 Elmrich Ct
Waxhaw, NC 28173

131554

EXPIRATION			
01-31-2022			
DOB	SEX	HT	WT
03-13-1974	M	5'10"	220
CLASS		#	EXP
AIR MONITOR		80898	03-21
INSPECTOR		13020	01-22

APPENDIX D

QUALIFICATIONS OF CONCLUSIONS

QUALIFICATIONS OF CONCLUSIONS

The findings and opinions presented are relative to the dates of our site work and should not be relied on to represent conditions at substantially later dates or locations not investigated.

The opinions included herein are based on information obtained during the study and our experience. If additional information becomes available which might impact our environmental conclusions, we request the opportunity to review the information, reassess the potential concerns and modify our opinions, if necessary.

Assessments may include interviews, a review of documents prepared by others or other secondary information sources. NOVA has not verified the provided information and has no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Although this assessment has attempted to identify the potential for environmental impacts to the subject property, potential sources of contamination may have escaped detection due to: (1) the limited scope of this assessment, (2) the inaccuracy of public records, (3) the presence of undetected or unreported environmental incidents, (4) inaccessible areas and/or (5) deliberate concealment of detrimental information. It was not the purpose of this study to determine the actual presence, degree or extent of contamination at the site, except as specifically described in the previous sections of this report. This would require additional exploratory work, including supplemental sampling and laboratory analysis.

This report is intended for the sole use of *Moseley Architects*. The scope of work performed during this study was developed for purposes specifically intended by *Moseley Architects* and may not satisfy other user requirements. Use of this report or the findings and conclusions by others will be at the sole risk of the user.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained, our conclusions derived and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted engineering practices and principles. This statement is in lieu of all other statements or warranties, either expressed or implied.